should not be relied upon in making purchasing decisions. The development, release, and timing of any features or functionality described in this document remains at the sole discretion of Oracle.

This document in any form, software or printed matter, contains proprietary information that is the exclusive property of Oracle. Your access to and use of this confidential material is subject to the terms and conditions of your Oracle Master Agreement, Oracle License and Services Agreement, Oracle PartnerNetwork Agreement, Oracle distribution agreement, or other license agreement which has been executed by you and Oracle and with which you agree to comply. This document and information contained herein may not be disclosed, copied, reproduced, or distributed to anyone outside Oracle without prior written consent of Oracle. This document is not part of your license agreement nor can it be incorporated into any contractual agreement with Oracle or its subsidiaries or affiliates.

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Sample Code

Oracle may provide sample code in SuiteAnswers, the Help Center, User Guides, or elsewhere through help links. All such sample code is provided “as is” and “as available”, for use only with an authorized NetSuite Service account, and is made available as a SuiteCloud Technology subject to the SuiteCloud Terms of Service at www.netsuite.com/tos.

Oracle may modify or remove sample code at any time without notice.

No Excessive Use of the Service

As the Service is a multi-tenant service offering on shared databases, Customer may not use the Service in excess of limits or thresholds that Oracle considers commercially reasonable for the Service. If Oracle reasonably concludes that a Customer's use is excessive and/or will cause immediate or ongoing performance issues for one or more of Oracle's other customers, Oracle may slow down or throttle Customer's excess use until such time that Customer's use stays within reasonable limits. If Customer's particular usage pattern requires a higher limit or threshold, then the Customer should procure a subscription to the Service that accommodates a higher limit and/or threshold that more effectively aligns with the Customer's actual usage pattern.

Beta Features

Oracle may make available to Customer certain features that are labeled “beta” that are not yet generally available. To use such features, Customer acknowledges and agrees that such beta features are subject to the terms and conditions accepted by Customer upon activation of the feature, or in the absence of such terms, subject to the limitations for the feature described in the User Guide and as follows: The beta feature is a prototype or beta version only and is not error or bug free and Customer agrees that it will use the beta feature carefully and will not use it in any way which might result in any loss, corruption or unauthorized access of or to its or any third party's property or information. Customer must promptly report to Oracle any defects, errors or other problems in beta features to support@netsuite.com or other designated contact for the specific beta feature. Oracle cannot guarantee the continued availability of such beta features and may substantially modify or cease providing such beta features without entitling Customer to any refund, credit, or other compensation. Oracle makes no representations or warranties regarding functionality or use of beta features and Oracle shall have no liability for any lost data, incomplete data, re-run time, inaccurate input, work delay, lost profits or adverse effect on the performance of the Service resulting from the use of beta features. Oracle's standard service levels, warranties and related commitments regarding the Service shall not apply to beta features and they may not be fully supported by Oracle's customer support. These limitations and exclusions shall apply until the date that Oracle at its sole option makes a beta feature generally available to its customers and partners as part of the Service without a "beta" label.
Send Us Your Feedback

We'd like to hear your feedback on this document.

Answering the following questions will help us improve our help content:

- Did you find the information you needed? If not, what was missing?
- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clear?
- Are the examples correct?
- Do you need more examples?
- What did you like most about this document?

Click here to send us your comments. If possible, please provide a page number or section title to identify the content you're describing.

To report software issues, contact NetSuite Customer Support.
## Table of Contents

**Advanced Revenue Management** ................................................................. 1  
Advanced Revenue Management ........................................................................ 2

**Setup for Advanced Revenue Management** .................................................. 3  
Enabling the Advanced Revenue Management Feature ..................................... 3  
Adding Item Revenue Categories ...................................................................... 4
Fair Value Setup .................................................................................................. 5
Adding Revenue Allocation Groups .................................................................... 12  
Mapping Revenue Recognition Fields ................................................................. 12
Setting Advanced Revenue Management Preferences ......................................... 14
Creating a Custom Revenue Recognition Event .................................................. 20
Revenue Arrangement Approval Routing ............................................................. 22
Transition to the New Revenue Recognition Standard ......................................... 23

**Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management** ......................... 31
Rev Rec Start and End Date Fields with Advanced Revenue Management ........... 32
Search Considerations for Advanced Revenue Management ............................... 33
Reports for Classic Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management .......................... 33

**Revenue Management Roles and Permissions** ............................................... 35
Using the Revenue Tab ....................................................................................... 36
Change Information for Revenue Recognition Records ....................................... 37

**Revenue Recognition Rules** ........................................................................ 38
Revenue Recognition Rule Field Reference ....................................................... 39
Defining a Revenue Recognition Rule .................................................................. 47

**Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management** ............................. 48
Discount and Markup Items in Advanced Revenue Management ........................... 52
Auto-Expansion of Kit Items .............................................................................. 54

**Revenue Arrangement Management** ............................................................ 55
Updating Revenue Arrangements ....................................................................... 56
Viewing Revenue Arrangements ........................................................................ 58
Editing Revenue Arrangements ......................................................................... 63
Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations ............................... 66
Deleting Revenue Arrangements ........................................................................ 76
Revenue Element Field Reference ...................................................................... 76
Creating Revenue Elements from Journal Entries ............................................. 82
Deleting Revenue Elements .............................................................................. 83
Deferring Revenue for Billable Costs .................................................................. 83
Advanced Cost Amortization ............................................................................. 84

**Revenue Recognition Plans** ......................................................................... 88
Updating Revenue Recognition Plans ................................................................ 90
Viewing Revenue Recognition Plans ................................................................ 91
Editing Revenue Recognition Plans ................................................................ 95
Deleting Revenue Recognition Plans ................................................................ 99

**Revenue Allocation** .................................................................................... 99
Fair Value and Allocation .................................................................................. 99
Revenue Allocation for Returns ......................................................................... 101
Revenue Reallocation for Revenue Arrangements .............................................. 103
Revenue Allocation Details ............................................................................... 104
Compliant Indicator for Revenue Arrangements ............................................... 105
Contingent Revenue Handling .......................................................................... 106
Residual Method and Two-Step Allocation ........................................................... 107

**Advanced Revenue Management for Projects** .............................................. 109
Percent-Complete Revenue Recognition Plans ............................................... 109
Generating Forecast Revenue Plans for Projects Without Planned Time Entries .................. 110
Advanced Revenue Management and Multi-Book Accounting ............................. 113
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Book Specific Accounting Preferences</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Specific Revenue Arrangements, Elements, and Plans</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Specific Revenue Allocation</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chart of Accounts Mapping for Reclassification</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month-End Revenue Processing</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Journal Entries</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclassification of Deferred Revenue</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run and Save the Deferred Revenue Waterfall Report</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports for Advanced Revenue Management</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue by Customer Report</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue by Item Report</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue by Customer Report</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue by Item Report</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Waterfall Summary Report</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Waterfall Detail Report</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary Report</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Forecast Detail Report</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billing and Revenue Summary Report</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Reclassification Activity Report</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Reclassification Report</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Rollforward Report</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Expense Waterfall Summary Report</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Expense Waterfall Detail Report</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Expense Rollforward Report</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setup Requirements for the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Up the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow States</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resubmitting Revenue Arrangements for Approval</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customizing the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule-Based Recognition Treatment</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setup for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment Feature</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roles and Permissions for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition Treatment Management</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition Treatment Rule Management</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation of Rule-Based Recognition Treatment</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running the Recognition Treatment Lookup Process Manually</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excluding Revenue Elements from Treatment Lookup</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing Recognition Treatments</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing Recognition Treatment Rules</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Revenue Management

NetSuite offers advanced revenue management features to automate revenue deferral and recognition. These features let you recognize revenue independently from billing customers and receiving payments. These revenue management features are as follows:

- **Advanced Revenue Management**
  This feature automates revenue forecasting, allocation, recognition, reclassification, and auditing through a rule-based event handling framework. It is compliant with the ASC 606 revenue standard.
  With advanced revenue management you can defer revenue for recognition across future periods according to the rules you configure. It supports fair values based on vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE), best estimate of selling price (ESP), third party evidence (TPE), and other fair value methods your company uses. These fair values are used to determine the revenue allocation ratios for multi-element transactions.
  See [Advanced Revenue Management](#).

- **Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow**
  This SuiteApp adds approval workflow to advanced revenue management. It manages the validation and approval routing of revenue arrangements before they are further processed. You can customize the workflow to add and remove features based on your business requirements.
  See [Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow](#).

- **Rule-Based Recognition Treatment**
  This feature provides the ability to define revenue recognition attributes for revenue elements based on specified criteria. Using this feature, you can set up rules to determine how revenue attributes should be defined for a revenue element.
  See [Rule-Based Recognition Treatment](#)

NetSuite offered different revenue recognition features in the past. These features are still supported for customers who have previously enabled them. For information about the previous revenue recognition features, see [Legacy Revenue Recognition](#).
Advanced Revenue Management

Advanced Revenue Management automates revenue forecasting, allocation, recognition, reclassification, and auditing through a rule-based event handling framework. It is compliant with the ASC 606 revenue standard.

With Advanced Revenue Management you can defer revenue for recognition across future periods according to the rules you configure. The feature supports fair values based on the method of your choice. You can use standalone selling price (SSP), vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE), best estimate of selling price (ESP), third party evidence (TPE), or some other method. These fair values are used to determine the revenue allocation ratios for multi-element transactions.

The following records and transactions are used in Advanced Revenue Management:

- **Revenue arrangements** – Non-posting transactions that record the details of customer performance obligations for purposes of revenue allocation and recognition. Advanced Revenue Management automatically creates revenue arrangements from predefined revenue sources, such as approved sales transactions. The arrangements from multiple revenue sources can be consolidated.
- **Revenue elements** – Records that correspond to individual lines in a source. Each revenue element represents a performance obligation. Revenue elements are attached as lines on a revenue arrangement.
- **Revenue recognition rules** – Records that define patterns for revenue recognition. They include, for example, the recognition method, amount source, and start and end date sources.
- **Revenue recognition plans** – Records that indicate the posting periods in which revenue should be recognized and the amount to be recognized in each period. Revenue plans are derived from revenue recognition rules. Each revenue element has a forecast plan and one or more actual plans. The actual revenue plans control the posting of revenue.
- **Fair value price list** – List of the records that define the fair value for items. Fair value price is used to allocate revenue in revenue arrangements.

Information for using Advanced Revenue Management is included in the following topics:

- Setup for Advanced Revenue Management
- Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management
- Revenue Management Roles and Permissions
- Revenue Recognition Rules
- Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management
- Revenue Arrangement Management
- Revenue Recognition Plans
- Revenue Allocation
- Advanced Revenue Management for Projects
- Revenue Recognition for SuiteBilling
- Advanced Revenue Management and Multi-Book Accounting
- Month-End Revenue Processing
- Reports for Advanced Revenue Management

Unless the Administrator role is required for a task, navigation paths for procedures in this guide are for the Revenue Manager role. For more information, see Revenue Management Roles and Permissions.
Setup for Advanced Revenue Management

The Accounting Periods feature must be enabled as a prerequisite for Advanced Revenue Management. Be sure to set up your accounting periods before you start updating revenue arrangements and plans. For more information, see the help topic Accounting Period Management.

See the following topics to set up the Advanced Revenue Management feature.

- Enabling the Advanced Revenue Management Feature
- Adding Item Revenue Categories
- Fair Value Setup
- Adding Revenue Allocation Groups
- Mapping Revenue Recognition Fields
- Setting Advanced Revenue Management Preferences
- Creating a Custom Revenue Recognition Event
- Revenue Arrangement Approval Routing

As part of the setup, you can also create custom revenue recognition events. For more information, see Creating a Custom Revenue Recognition Event.

Enabling the Advanced Revenue Management Feature

When you enable Advanced Revenue Management, NetSuite automatically adds the following system accounts:

- Deferred Revenue – for contract liabilities
- Deferred Revenue Clearing
- Unbilled Receivable – for contract assets (This account already exists if you have previously enabled the Revenue Commitments feature.)
- Revenue Arrangement (a non-posting account)

When the Automated Intercompany Management feature is also enabled, the Eliminate Intercompany Transactions box is automatically checked on the system deferred revenue and unbilled receivable accounts. This enables elimination journal entries to be generated automatically for intercompany sales. For more information, see the help topic Automated Intercompany Management Overview.

When the Advanced Revenue Management feature is enabled, revenue for all items is deferred until revenue recognition journal entries are created. Item records use the system–generated deferred revenue account and the Default Standard revenue recognition rule by default. You must select a value for the Create Revenue Plans On field on the item record to finish item configuration for Advanced Revenue Management. For more information, see the following topics:

- Revenue Recognition Rules
- Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management
Generating Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entries

The NetSuite order-to-revenue workflow begins with the sales order or invoice, and specifically includes these transactions: sales order, invoice, cash sale, return authorization, credit memo, and cash refund. If you have been using classic revenue recognition features, order-to-revenue workflows that began before the Advanced Revenue Management feature was enabled continue to use classic revenue recognition. Any new order-to-revenue workflows, including new sales orders generated from quotes that were created before the Advanced Revenue Management feature was enabled, will use Advanced Revenue Management. The classic revenue recognition features are as follows:

- Revenue Recognition
- Revenue Commitments
- VSOE
- EITF 08-01 Revenue Recognition SuiteApp
- Sales Order Revenue Forecasting

To use Advanced Revenue Management, the Accounting Periods feature must be enabled because accounting periods are used for revenue recognition plans.

⚠️ Important: When you enable the Advanced Revenue Management feature, it cannot be disabled.

To enable Advanced Revenue Management:

1. Go to Setup > Company > Setup Tasks > Enable Features.
2. Click the Accounting subtab and check Advanced Revenue Management.
3. Make sure that Accounting Periods is also checked.
4. Click Save.

After you have enabled Advanced Revenue Management, you can enable the related feature, Rule-Based Recognition Treatment. For information about this feature, see Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

Adding Item Revenue Categories

Item revenue category is a classification for items that have similar characteristics and revenue allocation requirements.

You can select an item revenue category when you are setting up a fair value price list instead of selecting individual items. For information, see Creating the Fair Value Price List.

To create an item revenue category:

1. Go to Revenue > Setup > Item Revenue Categories > New.
   The Item Revenue Category permission controls access to this page. This permission belongs to the Lists permission type.
2. Enter a Name for the category.
   This name appears in lists. Use unique, descriptive names, but keep them short so they can be read in the lists. For example, if you want two license categories, use names such as License-Perpetual and License-Term.
3. Complete the following optional fields. All fields are displayed in the Item Revenue Categories list.
Setup for Advanced Revenue Management

- **Description** – Use this field to provide a longer description than is practical for the name.

- **Fair Value Formula** – The option you select here becomes the default for fair value price records created for this item revenue category and for items included in this category. To add options to the list, see Adding Fair Value Formulas.

- **Fair Value Range Checking Policy** – This dropdown list is visible only when the Enable Fair Value Range Checking accounting preference is checked. The option you select here becomes the default for fair value price records created for this item revenue category and for items included in this category.

  The options are:
  - **Boundary** – If the discounted sales amount is between the high and low values of the range, it is used as the calculated fair value amount. If it is outside the range, either the high or low value is used, whichever is closer to the discounted sales amount.
  - **Fair Value** – If the discounted sales amount is outside the range, the base fair value is used as the calculated fair value amount.
  - **High** – If the discounted sales amount is outside the range, the high value is used.
  - **Low** – If the discounted sales amount is outside the range, the low value is used.

4. Click **Save** or **Save & New**.

Fair Value Setup

You can assign fair values to items and item revenue categories by setting up a fair value price list. To complete the fair value price list, you must have fair value formulas. You may also add dimensions to the fair value price list.

Complete the following procedures to set up your fair value rules.

- Adding Fair Value Formulas
- Adding Fair Value Dimensions
- Creating the Fair Value Price List

Adding Fair Value Formulas

Fair value formulas are used in the fair value price list and on item revenue category records. The formulas appear in a dropdown list on those records. You set up the formulas that appear as options on the lists on the Fair Value Formula page. The Fair Value Formula permission controls access to this page. This permission belongs to the Lists permission type.

The formulas use field values from the revenue arrangement body and from the revenue element lines. You can select properly formatted fields from the Field dropdown list in the formula assistant or type them directly in the Fair Value Formula field. The proper formats are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base Fair Value</td>
<td>{fairvalue}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated Fair Value Amount</td>
<td>{calculatedamount}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discounted Sales Amount</td>
<td>{discountedamount}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Rate</td>
<td>{exchangerate}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>{quantity}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Amount</td>
<td>{allocationamount}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Amount</td>
<td>{amount}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Carve-out</td>
<td>{totalallocationamount}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue Amount</td>
<td>{totalrevenueamount}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Total</td>
<td>{totalsellingamount}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Custom fields for revenue elements are also included in the list if they are of types Currency, Decimal Number, Integer Number, or Percent.

**Note:** When Alternate Quantity, Alternate Units Type, and Alternate Unit fields in a revenue element are populated, the \{quantity\} field can use the Alternate Quantity. To use Alternate Quantity, the Fair Value Price record must include values for Units Type and Units.

Fair value formulas use symbols for the basic operators multiply (*), divide (/), add (+), and subtract (-). Other supported functions are listed in the Function list in the popup formula assistant. For syntax and descriptions of the supported functions, see Fair Value Functions.

**To add a fair value formula:**

1. Go to Revenue > Setup > Fair Value Formula > New.
   
   You can also open this page from the New button to the right of the Fair Value Formula field in the Fair Value Price record.

2. Enter a **Name** for the formula.
   
   This name appears in lists. Use unique, descriptive names, but keep them short so they can be read in the lists.

3. Enter an optional **Description**.

4. Move the pointer to the right of the **Fair Value Formula** field to display the Set Formula icon, and click the icon to open a popup window where you can build the formula.

   ![Set Formula Icon](image)

   You can type directly in the **Fair Value Formula** field.

5. Select values from the **Field** and **Function** lists to add them to the **Formula** field using the proper syntax.
You can type directly in the **Formula** field.

6. Click **Set** to accept the value in the **Formula** field and close the window.

7. Edit the value in the **Fair Value Formula** field as needed.

8. Click **Save** or **Save & New**.

After you save the fair value formula, you can copy it to create similar formulas as needed.

**To copy a fair value formula:**

1. Go to Revenue > Setup > Fair Value Formulas.
2. Click **View** next to the formula you want to copy.
3. On the Fair Value Formula page, from the Actions list, select **Make Copy**.
   - A copy of the fair value formula record opens in edit mode.
4. Make the changes you want for the new formula, and click **Save**.

**Fair Value Functions**

The functions available for fair value formulas are restricted to those that are appropriate for use with fair value calculations.

Supported fair value functions include **ABS**, which is useful for determining and using the absolute value. For example, to get a negative calculated fair value for a return authorization, you might use \( \frac{{\text{discountedamount}}}{\text{ABS(} \text{discountedamount} \text{)}} \).

Use the **SIGN** function with \( \{ \text{quantity} \} \) or \( \{ \text{amount} \} \) instead of **ABS** if you are creating a fair value formula and using fair value range checking. You can then use same fair value formula for positive and negative lines, such as sales and returns. Range checking evaluates the values based on the expected range of the transaction type and changes the range values accordingly. For example, invoice values are expected to be positive and return authorization values to be negative. The syntax for the **SIGN** function is **SIGN()**, so an example using \( \{ \text{quantity} \} \) would be **SIGN(} \text{quantity}) \ast \text{formula} \text{, where formula is a formula or field value.**

The following is a list of fair value functions and their syntax.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>ABS(n)</td>
<td>Returns the absolute value of n (see earlier paragraph for an example)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEIL</td>
<td>CEIL(n)</td>
<td>Returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP</td>
<td>EXP(n)</td>
<td>Returns the constant e raised to the nth power, where e = 2.71828183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOOR</td>
<td>FLOOR(n)</td>
<td>Returns the largest integer less than or equal to n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPSUM</td>
<td>GROUPSUM(revenueallocationgroup, expr)</td>
<td>For the description, see <strong>GroupSum Formulas</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN</td>
<td>LN(n)</td>
<td>Returns the natural logarithm of n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>LOG(n2, n1)</td>
<td>Returns the logarithm, base n2, of n1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROUND</td>
<td>ROUND(n [, integer])</td>
<td>Returns n rounded to integer places to the right of the decimal point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Setup for Advanced Revenue Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIGN</td>
<td>SIGN(n)</td>
<td>Returns the sign of n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(see earlier paragraph for an example)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQRT</td>
<td>SQRT(n)</td>
<td>Returns the square root of n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GroupSum Formulas

The functions available for fair value formulas include a special GroupSum function to handle complex percentage-based fair value calculations. The format for the function is `GroupSum([revenueallocationgroup,] expr)`. If you do not specify a revenue allocation group, the group to which the item in the revenue element belongs is used. If you specify a revenue allocation group that no item in the arrangement belongs to, the allocation results in an error. For more information, see Adding Revenue Allocation Groups.

The `expr` is an expression. It may be another formula or a simple field reference.

During calculation of fair value, the reference ID for the revenue element is implicitly included when the group is determined. This reference ID defaults to the internal ID of the source. Items with different reference ID values are not included in the same GroupSum calculation. If you merge revenue arrangements and want to include additional elements in the GroupSum calculation, you must edit the reference ID.

For example, the fair value of a maintenance item in a contract is 50% of the discounted sales price of some other items included in the contract. The items on which the percentage is based have the same revenue allocation group.

A sales order is created and approved to represent the contract.

- Maintenance is included at a nominal price in the sales order.
- The revenue allocation group for the hardware and software is appliance.
- The fair value formula for the maintenance item is 0.5*GroupSum(appliance, {discountedamount}).

The revenue arrangement created from the sales order includes the following values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Revenue Allocation Group</th>
<th>Reference ID</th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount</th>
<th>Calculated Fair Value Amount</th>
<th>Revenue Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>appliance</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>2,400</td>
<td>2,400</td>
<td>1,647.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>appliance</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>686.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>1,166.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The revenue amounts are the amounts allocated to each revenue element in the revenue arrangement. For more information, see Fair Value and Allocation.

### Adding Fair Value Dimensions

Fair value dimensions are fields that you add to the fair value price record. For example, if you add a fair value dimension for subsidiary, a subsidiary field appears on the fair value price record. The dimensions
you add appear in the Fair Value Dimension group on the fair value price record but are not included as columns in the fair value price list.

The fair value dimensions may be custom segments. The custom fields may be automatically populated in the revenue arrangement using revenue recognition field mapping. For more information, see Mapping Revenue Recognition Fields.

The Fair Value Dimension permission controls access to the Fair Value Dimension page. This permission belongs to the Lists permission type.

**To add fair value dimensions:**

1. Administrators: Go to Setup > Accounting > Fair Value Dimensions in the Revenue group.
   Revenue Managers: Go to Revenue > Setup > Fair Value Dimensions.
2. Select a dimension from the Field list, and type a Description.
3. Select additional fields and type descriptions as desired.
   You may use each field only one time. The maximum number of dimensions is 10.
4. Click Save.

You cannot delete a fair value dimension that is used in a fair value price record. If the fair value price record has not been used, you can delete the fair value price record and then delete the dimension.

**To delete a fair value dimension:**

1. Administrators: Go to Setup > Accounting > Fair Value Dimensions in the Revenue group.
   Revenue Managers: Go to Revenue > Setup > Fair Value Dimensions.
2. Select the blank option at the top of the Field list, and clear any text in the Description field.
3. Click Save.

**Logic for Fair Value Price Selection with Fair Value Dimensions**

When fair value dimensions are used on a fair value price record, the values you can select include - Any - and - Unassigned -. These values are in addition to specific values for the dimension. When you select - Any - as the dimension value, the fair value price applies to all items regardless of their dimension value unless another fair value price matches the dimension exactly. - Unassigned - equates to null, and when selected, the fair value price applies to items with no value selected for the dimension.

For example, if you add a fair value dimension for Location and your account includes the locations Americas, EMEA, and Asia, the values for Location on the fair value price record are:

- Any -
- Unassigned -
- Americas
- Asia
- EMEA

You add Location as a fair value dimension and set up three fair value price records for an item as follows:
Setup for Advanced Revenue Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Base Fair Value</th>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Fair Value Formula</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>(FAIRVALUE)*0.8</td>
<td>Americas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>(FAIRVALUE)*0.8</td>
<td>- Any -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>(FAIRVALUE)*0.8</td>
<td>- Unassigned -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The service item is included in various transactions with different locations. The fair value price list logic selects fair value prices for the locations as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Fair Value Record</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Americas</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMEA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no value</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If no fair value price record had been created with a Location value of - Unassigned -, the results would be different. In that case, the revenue element with no value for its location would also use fair value record 2.

Creating the Fair Value Price List

The fair value price list enables you to create different fair value rules for different items and item revenue categories. To create the list, you add fair value price records. The fair values for items are used to allocate revenue in revenue arrangements.

The Fair Value Price permission controls access to Fair Value Price page. This permission belongs to the Lists permission type.

You can edit fair value prices after you add them. Any changes you make apply to new customer performance obligations only. They do not affect existing revenue elements and arrangements.

Fair Value Price record is available in transaction searches in the Allocation Details fields. The results for Fair Value Price record show the internal ID.

**Note:** You can import your fair value price list. For more instructions and an example of the file structure, see the help topic Fair Value Price CSV Import.

To add a fair value price record:

2. Select an Item or Item Revenue Category from the lists.
   - If you select an Item that belongs to a category, the Item Revenue Category field is automatically populated.
   - If you select an Item Revenue Category, you can leave Item blank. For more information, see Adding Item Revenue Categories.
3. In Base Fair Value, enter the base fair value for the item. This value is used for range checking.
4. Select an option from the Currency list. This field is available only when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled. The fair value for other currencies is derived using the transaction exchange rate.

5. Select an option from the Default Fair Value Formula list. If the Item Revenue Category you select includes a Fair Value Formula, that value is selected by default. To add formulas to the list, click the New button to the right of the field. For more information, see Adding Fair Value Formulas.

6. Enter the following optional values as appropriate:
   - Subsidiary – This list is available only on OneWorld accounts.
   - Accounting Book – This dropdown list is available only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled.
   - Source Type – This dropdown list enables you to create fair value prices that are specific to the type of revenue source. By default, the fair value price applies to any source that matches the other criteria.
   - Customer:Project – This list enables you to create fair value prices that are specific to a customer or project. By default, the fair value price applies to any customer or project that matches the other criteria.
   - Fair Value Range Checking Policy – This dropdown list and its related fields are visible only when the Enable Fair Value Range Checking accounting preference is checked. The fair value range checking policy compares the discounted sales price of an item with the calculated fair value and determines what to use as the calculated fair value in the allocation ratio. If the Item Revenue Category you select includes a Fair Value Range Checking Policy, that value is selected by default.

   When you select a Fair Value Range Checking Policy, the following additional fields are required regardless of the option you select:
   - Low Value Percent – Enter a percent of the base fair value to set the low end of the range. A percent sign is not required. The Low Value is automatically calculated.
   - High Value Percent – Enter a percent of the base fair value to set the high end of the range. A percent sign is not required. The High Value is automatically calculated.

   The options for Fair Value Range Checking Policy are:
   - Boundary – If the discounted sales amount is between the high and low values of the range, it is used as the calculated fair value amount. If it is outside the range, either the high or low value is used, whichever is closer to the discounted sales amount.
   - Fair Value – If the discounted sales amount is outside the range, the calculated fair value is used as fair value.
   - High – If the discounted sales amount is outside the range, the high value is used.
   - Low – If the discounted sales amount is outside the range, the low value is used.

   - Units Type – This list is available only when the Multiple Units of Measure feature is enabled.
   - Is VSOE Price? – Check this box to indicate that the fair value is VSOE. If this box is not checked, the fair value is considered an estimate. The value of this field, whether checked or not, is passed to the revenue element. This field is not a dimension for purposes of the fair value lookup.

   - Start Date and End Date – These fields enable you to set up fair value prices for future use. When a revenue arrangement is created, its date is checked against these dates.

   Use the following guidelines for these fields:
   - You can leave both dates blank.
   - You can enter a Start Date and leave the End Date blank.
If you enter an **End Date**, you must enter a **Start Date**.

The **End Date** must be later than the **Start Date**.

- **Fair Value Dimension** – When you add fair value dimensions, they appear in a Fair Value Dimension group below the Primary Information. Each dimension list includes the following values in addition to the dimension values for the account:
  - **- Any** – When you select this value, the fair value price may apply to all items regardless of their dimension value. This is the default. If another fair value price matches the dimension value exactly, that fair value price is used.
  - **- Unassigned** – When you select this value, the fair value price applies only to items that do not have a value selected for the dimension.

For more information, see Logic for Fair Value Price Selection with Fair Value Dimensions.

7. Click **Save** or **Save & New**.

After you save the fair value price record, you can copy it to create similar fair value prices as needed.

**To copy a fair value price:**

1. Go to Revenue > Setup > Fair Value Price Lists.
2. Click **View** next to the fair value price you want to copy.
3. On the Fair Value Price page, from the **Actions** list, select **Make Copy**.
   A copy of the fair value price record opens in edit mode.
4. Make the changes you want for the new fair value price, and click **Save**.

**Adding Revenue Allocation Groups**

The revenue allocation group value is used in the GroupSum function in fair value formulas. See GroupSum Formulas.

The item record has a field on the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab where you can set the default revenue allocation group. For more information, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management. The revenue allocation group you select on the item record can be changed on the revenue element in the revenue arrangement.

The values for the revenue allocation group list are derived from an accounting list that you configure during setup.

**To add revenue allocation group values:**

1. Go to Revenue > Setup > Revenue Allocation Groups > New to open the Revenue Allocation Group page.
   - If you are using the Administrator role:
     - Go to Setup > Accounting > Accounting Lists > New.
     - Click the **Revenue Allocation Group** link to open the page.

2. Enter a value in the **Revenue Allocation Group** field. This field allows letters, numbers, and underscore characters only. Do not include spaces or other special characters.

3. Click **Save** or **Save & New**.

**Mapping Revenue Recognition Fields**

With Advanced Revenue Management you can map custom and standard fields from source records to custom, and some standard, transaction column fields in revenue arrangements. Both body and
column fields on the source can be mapped, but only column fields are supported for the target revenue arrangement. You can map the same source field to multiple target fields. However, each target field can have only one source field mapped to it.

The values of mapped fields are copied from the source when the revenue arrangement is created. Changes in the source fields after revenue arrangement creation must be updated manually in the revenue arrangement.

The following standard transaction column fields in the revenue arrangement are available as the Target Field. Not all of the target fields are available for mapping from standard fields. The source field type for these target fields is noted as custom in this table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target Field</th>
<th>Source Field Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start Date</td>
<td>date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Date</td>
<td>date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast Start Date</td>
<td>date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast End Date</td>
<td>date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference ID</td>
<td>free-form text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Revenue Plans On</td>
<td>custom list/record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Allocation Group</td>
<td>custom list/record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term in Months</td>
<td>custom integer number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term in Days</td>
<td>custom integer number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Quantity</td>
<td>decimal number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Unit</td>
<td>custom list that uses Unit of Measure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the source and the target revenue arrangement form include the same custom column fields, mapping is not required. If you add a mapping rule that uses a different source field for the target, the mapping rule you add overrides the default mapping.

**Note:** Be sure to clear the Revenue Arrangement box in the Applies To subtab for any custom field that should not be included in revenue arrangements.

The following source transaction form types are supported. Select Transaction Line as the Source Record Type to map their fields:

- Sales Order
- Invoice
- Cash Sale
- Return Authorization
- Credit Memo
- Cash Refund
- Journal
- Intercompany Journal
- Advanced Intercompany Journal

When the Project Management and Charge-Based Billing features are enabled, the Project Revenue Rule is a Source Record Type option. For information about project revenue rules, see the help topic Project Revenue Recognition.
When the SuiteBilling feature is enabled, Subscription Line is a Source Record Type option.

Revenue recognition field mapping can be performed by those with the Administrator, Revenue Manager, or Revenue Accountant role. You can add the list permission Revenue Recognition Field Mapping to custom roles to grant access to the page.

**To map revenue recognition fields:**

1. Create custom transaction body fields and custom transaction column fields as needed. If you are unfamiliar with customizing NetSuite, see the help topics SuiteBuilder Overview and the other SuiteBuilder help topics.
2. If you created custom source body or column fields, create custom source transaction forms, and add the custom body and column fields as needed.
3. Administrators: Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue Field Mapping in the Revenue group to open the Revenue Recognition Field Mapping page.
   
   Revenue Managers: Go to Revenue > Setup > Revenue Field Mapping. 

   Use this page to create a list of field mapping by completing the following fields:
   
   - **Source Record Type** – Select a record type for the source.
   - **Source Field** – Select a field from the list.
   - **Target Field** – Select a field from the list. Custom and standard column fields used on custom revenue arrangement forms are included in the list.
   - **Description** – Add an optional description. For example, you might identify the source form for ease of reference.

4. Click **Add** for each mapping row. You can add as many fields as you like.

   You can map the same source field to multiple target fields.

5. Click **Save** when you finish. To delete your mappings, click **Reset**.

6. Set the accounting preference to use the custom revenue arrangement form that contains your target fields:
   
   a. Go to Setup > Accounting > Accounting Preferences.
   b. Click the **General** subtab, and scroll to the Revenue Recognition group of the preferences.
   c. Select your custom form from the **Default Revenue Arrangement Form** list.
   d. Click **Save**.

System notes are not available for Revenue Recognition Field Mapping page.

If you change the mapping for revenue recognition fields, be sure to update any records, such as fair value dimensions, formulas, and prices that may depend on the previous mapping.

**Setting Advanced Revenue Management Preferences**

Advanced Revenue Management includes many preferences that enable you to configure the way revenue is recognized in your account.

**To set revenue recognition accounting preferences:**

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Accounting Preferences.
2. Select the accounting preferences you want for Advanced Revenue Management. The related preferences are on the **General** and **Items/Transactions** subtabs. For descriptions of the preferences, see the following:
   
   - **Revenue Recognition on General Subtab**
   - **Advanced Revenue Management Only on General Subtab**
Setup for Advanced Revenue Management

- Subscription Management on General Subtab
- Amortization on General Subtab
- Accounts on Items/Transactions Subtab

3. Set preferences as desired, and click Save.

Revenue Recognition on General Subtab

These accounting preferences in the Revenue Recognition group of the General subtab of the Accounting Preferences page are available with the Advanced Revenue Management feature. If you are using other revenue and expense recognition features, other accounting preferences may be available. For more information about accounting preferences, see the help topic Accounting Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create Revenue Recognition Journals in GL</td>
<td>Provides a choice for posting revenue recognition and recategorization journal entries:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Detail</strong> – One detailed journal entry is created for all plans selected for revenue recognition posting and one to three entries for recategorization journal entry creation. The journal entries include separate lines for each plan, and each line posts separately in the general ledger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Summary</strong> – Revenue recognition and recategorization are summarized for posting. The summaries are based on matching attributes. For details, see the help topics Using Summarized Revenue Recognition Journal Entries and Summarized Recategorization Journal Entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Revenue Recognition Journal Date to</td>
<td>Select the default transaction date of revenue recognition journal entries when you open the Create Revenue Recognition Journal Entries page:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Last Day of Period</strong> – The date defaults to the last day of the period you select in the Posting period field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Current Date</strong> – The date defaults to the current date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Deferred Revenue Recategorization Account</td>
<td>Arrangement-level and group-level unbilled receivable adjustments require a deferred revenue account for recategorization purposes. Select a default account when the Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping preference is set to Arrangement or Sub-Arrangement Group to avoid errors in the month-end recategorization. You can also set a recategorization account in the Financial subtab of the customer record. The account set on the customer record overrides the system default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use System Percentage of Completion for Schedules</td>
<td>This preference is available with the Advanced Revenue Management feature only when one or more of the following features are also enabled:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Revenue Recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Amortization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Revenue Management ignores this preference **except when you use a Project Revenue Rule** on the Financial subtab of the project. Project completion is calculated automatically, based on approved time logged against the project.

If you are using Project Revenue Rules, check this box to calculate project completion automatically, based on approved time logged against the project. Clear this box if you always want to enter cumulative percent complete values in the Percent Complete Override subtab on the project record. For more information about Project Revenue Rules, see the help topic Project Revenue Recognition.

To bypass automatic calculation, enter values for Period and Cumulative Percent Complete in the **Percent Complete Override** subtab on the Financial subtab of the project. For more information, see Percent-Complete Revenue Recognition Plans.
Advanced Revenue Management Only on General Subtab

These accounting preferences on the General subtab of the Accounting Preferences page are available only when the Advanced Revenue Management feature is enabled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Revenue Arrangement Update Frequency | Select how revenue arrangements are synchronized with sales transactions.  
- When the **Manual** option is selected, you must go to Financial > Other Transactions > Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Recognition Plans, and click **Update Revenue Arrangements** to update revenue arrangements. Use this option if you want to use filters to select the revenue elements and arrangements to update. For additional information, see **Updating Revenue Arrangements**.  
  In OneWorld accounts, the subsidiary access of the logged in user determines which revenue elements and arrangements are updated.  
- When you select **Automatic**, the system updates revenue arrangements every 3 hours.  
  When revenue arrangements are updated automatically, administrator permissions are used and all revenue elements and arrangements are updated regardless of subsidiary restrictions in OneWorld accounts. If you use multi-book accounting, the accounting book status is ignored. |
| Revenue Plan Update Frequency      | Select how revenue recognition plans are synchronized with revenue arrangements.  
- When the **Manual** option is selected, you must click **Update Revenue Plans** on the revenue arrangement record or go to Financial > Other Transactions > Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Recognition Plans, and click **Update Revenue Plans** to update multiple revenue recognition plans. Use this option if you want to use filters to select the revenue plans to update. For additional information, see **Updating Revenue Recognition Plans**.  
  In OneWorld accounts, the subsidiary access of the logged in user determines which revenue elements have their plans updated.  
- When you select **Automatic**, the system updates revenue plans every 3 hours.  
  When revenue recognition plans are updated automatically, administrator permissions are used and all plans are updated regardless of subsidiary restrictions in OneWorld accounts. If you use multi-book accounting, the accounting book status is ignored. |
| Allow Gaps in Revenue Recognition Record Numbers | Check the box to permit gaps in record numbering for revenue elements and revenue recognition plans. Allowing gaps streamlines the process when executing large numbers of records. The box is automatically checked for new NetSuite implementations.  
If you clear the box, gaps in the record numbers occur only when revenue elements or revenue recognition plans are deleted. |
| Default Revenue Arrangement Form   | Select the system form to use for revenue arrangements. The options are Standard Revenue Arrangement plus any custom forms created during implementation. |
| Default Revenue Recognition Journal Entry Form | Select the journal entry form to use for revenue recognition journal entries. The options are Standard Journal Entry plus any custom journal entry forms created during implementation.  
If you use workflows for journal entry approval routing, create a custom form for your system-generated revenue recognition journal entries and exclude it from your workflows. Then select that custom form as the value for this preference. |
| Default Reclassification Journal Entry Form | Select the journal entry form to use for deferred revenue reclassification journal entries. The options are Standard Journal Entry plus any custom journal entry forms created during implementation.  
If you use workflows for journal entry approval routing, create a custom form for your system-generated reclassification journal entries and exclude it from your workflows. Then select that custom form as the value for this preference. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default Deferred Cost Journal Entry Form</td>
<td>Select the journal entry form to use for the deferred cost journal entry. The options are the Standard Journal Entry plus any custom journal entry forms created during implementation. If you use workflows for journal entry approval routing, create a custom form for this system-generated journal entry and exclude it from your workflows. Then select that custom form as the value for this preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Standard Revenue Recognition Rule</td>
<td>Select the revenue recognition rule to use by default for items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Catch Up Period</td>
<td>Select the catch up period to use by default when an actual revenue plan that has been on hold resumes. When the hold is removed, this is the value that appears in the Catch Up Period field. You can change the value by editing the plan. The options for the default are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Blank – You must set the Catch Up Period on the revenue plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Current Period – This is the default for this accounting preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- First Open Period – The accounts payable close determines whether a period is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Reforecast Method</td>
<td>Select the Reforecast Method to use by default for revenue forecast rules. If you select Manual, the Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset field is required on revenue forecast rules unless you select a different option when you create the rule. For information about the Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset field, see Reforecast Method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Fair Value Range Checking</td>
<td>Check this box to add the Fair Value Range Checking Policy dropdown list and its dependent fields to the fair value price record. The Fair Value Range Checking Policy is also added to the item revenue category record. This preference is checked by default. For more information, see Creating the Fair Value Price List.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Sales Price as Fair Value</td>
<td>Check this box to use the sales price as the fair value when a matching record is not found in the fair value price list. When the sales price is used as the fair value, the value of Is VSOE defaults to Yes in the revenue element. Clear this box to use only the fair value price list. When no matching fair value price is found, you receive an error message. Then you must either define the fair value for the item or check the box for this preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Transaction Date as Revenue Arrangement Date</td>
<td>Check this box to use the source transaction date as the date for the revenue arrangement. When a project is attached to a source line item, the source transaction date is used, not the project date. If the source date is updated after the revenue arrangement is created, the revenue arrangement date does not change. The following source transactions are supported for this preference: Support sales order, return authorization, sales invoice, credit memo, cash sale, cash refund, journal entry, and intercompany journal entry. Clear this box to use the system date when the revenue arrangement is created as the revenue arrangement date. This box is clear by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Use Subscription Billing Date as Revenue Arrangement Date                 | Check this box to use the Start Date in the subscription record header as the date for the revenue arrangement. If the subscription date is updated after the revenue arrangement is created, the revenue arrangement date **does not** change.  
Clear this box to use the system date when the revenue arrangement is created as the revenue arrangement date. This box is clear by default.  
This preference is available only when the SuiteBilling feature is also enabled. |
| Use Project Date as Revenue Arrangement Date                              | Check this box to use the source project date as the date for the revenue arrangement. This date is the Start Date in the Project Dates section of the project record. If the project date is updated after the revenue arrangement is created, the revenue arrangement date **does not** change. This preference applies to project revenue recognition configured for charge-based project billing, not to projects attached to transaction line items. For more information, see the help topic Project Revenue Recognition.  
Clear this box to use the system date when the revenue arrangement is created as the revenue arrangement date. This box is clear by default.  
This preference is available only when the Project Management feature is also enabled. |
| Require Invoice Approval When Revenue Plans Are Created on Billing        | This preference applies only to revenue recognition plans that are created when the Create Revenue Plans On field is set to Billing.  
Check this box if you use invoice approval routing and do not want revenue recognition plans to be created unless the invoice is approved. Clear the box if you want plans to be created when the invoice is created, regardless of the invoice approval status.  
When you save your accounting preferences after turning this preference on or off, the evaluation and any revenue plan updates occur in the background. If you have a high number of unapproved invoices when you change the preference, the processing could be slow. |
| Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping                            | Select the grouping for reclassification of unbilled receivables. This accounting preference is book specific. When multi-book accounting is enabled, it appears on the accounting book record instead of the Accounting Preferences page. The options are as follows:  
- **Element** – The unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated for each revenue element. This is the default.  
- **Arrangement** – The unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated for the revenue arrangement as a whole. Arrangement level adjustments to deferred revenue are posted to the deferred revenue account specified by the accounting preference Default Deferred Revenue Reclassification Account.  
- **Sub-Arrangement Group** – The unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated for a group of revenue elements in an arrangement. The group is identified by the value of the Unbilled Receivable Group field on the revenue element. Revenue elements within the arrangement that have the same unbilled receivable group value are calculated together.  
For details, see Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries. |
| Unbilled Contract Asset Account                                           | Select the account to use for the unbilled receivable adjustment during reclassification. The default is the system unbilled receivable account. You may select any account with an account type of other asset or other current asset.  
With multi-book accounting, you cannot use global chart of accounts mapping for the system unbilled receivable account. Mapping of the system account is ignored. If you want to use global chart of accounts mapping, select a different account here. |
| Enable Contingent Revenue Handling                                       | Check this box to enable contingent revenue handling. When enabled, fields are added to item records and revenue elements for contingent revenue. This is a book-level preference.  
When Multi-Book Accounting is enabled, this preference appears on the accounting book. |

Advanced Revenue Management
### Setup for Advanced Revenue Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create and Maintain Revenue Element upon Closed Order</td>
<td>This preference is checked by default. When you close a sales order or a line on an order after the revenue element has been created, NetSuite does not update the revenue element. You must create a journal entry to correct the deferred revenue. For example, create a sales order for 10 units of an item. After you fulfill and bill 5 units, the item is discontinued. You close the item line on the sales order, and the revenue element is not updated if this preference is checked. Clear this preference to enable the system to update the revenue element in the previous example. The quantity on the revenue element is adjusted and all amounts are updated. In multi-element arrangements, the revenue is reallocated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods</td>
<td>Enter the number of short-term revenue periods to include in the Deferred Revenue Waterfall report. Integers from 0 through 52 inclusive are valid values. The default is 12. Adjustment periods are included in the period count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Advanced Cost Amortization</td>
<td>Check this box to enable the accrual and amortization of eligible sales costs associated with the contract. When the box is checked, you record eligible sales costs on the revenue arrangement and revenue element. Amortization of these costs is tracked on the revenue recognition plan. For more information, see Advanced Cost Amortization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Expense Account</td>
<td>When Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked, you can select an account here to appear as the default Contract Acquisition Expense Account in revenue arrangements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account</td>
<td>When Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked, you can select an account here to appear as the default Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account in revenue arrangements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Expense Source Account</td>
<td>When Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked, you can select an account here to appear as the default Contract Acquisition Expense Source Account in revenue arrangements. When a value for this account appears in a revenue arrangement, the deferred cost journal entry credits this account instead of the Contract Acquisition Expense Account.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subscription Management on General Subtab

One accounting preference in the Subscription Management group on the General subtab of the Accounting Preferences page relates to Advanced Revenue Management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create Revenue Elements for Subscription Revisions</td>
<td>Check this box to create separate revenue elements and revenue arrangements for each subscription revision. For more information, see the help topic Setting the Optional Accounting Preference for Advanced Revenue Management in the SuiteBilling documentation. You cannot clear this box after you have checked it. When the box is clear, changes to subscriptions update the original revenue elements. To maintain the accuracy of revenue recognition and allocation, you should minimize subscription changes when this box is clear. For details about using Advanced Revenue Management with SuiteBilling, see the help topic Revenue Recognition for SuiteBilling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Amortization on General Subtab

One accounting preference for Advanced Revenue Management is included in the Amortization group on the General subtab of the Accounting Preferences page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Short-Term Expense Periods</td>
<td>Enter the number of short-term expense periods to include in the Deferred Expense Waterfall reports. Integers from 0 through 52 inclusive are valid values. The default is 12.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accounts on Items/Transactions Subtab

Two accounting preferences for Advanced Revenue Management are included in the Accounts group on the Items/Transactions subtab of the Accounting Preferences page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default Deferred Revenue Account</td>
<td>Select the deferred revenue account to use by default for sales transactions. This account appears by default on item records. The default option is the system-generated Deferred Revenue account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Intercompany Deferred Revenue Account</td>
<td>Select the account to use as the default value for the Intercompany Deferred Revenue Account on item records. The intercompany account is used to record transactions between subsidiaries in NetSuite OneWorld accounts. To be available for selection, an account must have the Eliminate Intercompany Transactions box checked. This preference is available only when the Automated Intercompany Management feature is also enabled. For more information, see the help topic Intercompany Accounts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating a Custom Revenue Recognition Event

Revenue recognition events trigger the creation of revenue recognition plans. The standard revenue recognition events are associated with revenue arrangement creation and billing. When other features are enabled, other standard events are included, such as those for projects and subscriptions. To increase flexibility of revenue processing, you can create revenue recognition events in addition to those provided by NetSuite.

Each revenue recognition event must have a custom recognition event type. You must create at least one custom recognition event type before you can create a revenue recognition event. The custom recognition event type links the item record to the revenue recognition event record. On item records, the custom recognition event type is an option in the Create Revenue Plans On list. On revenue recognition event records, it is an option in the required Event Type list.

The Custom Recognition Event Type permission controls access to the custom recognition event type record. The Revenue Plan permission controls access to the revenue recognition event record. The standard Revenue Manager and Administrator roles include full access for these permissions. The Revenue Accountant role includes view access.

For details about revenue recognition events and event types, see the following:

- Custom Recognition Event Type
- Revenue Recognition Event
Custom Recognition Event Type

To create a custom recognition event type, go to Lists > Accounting > Custom Recognition Event Types > New. The custom recognition event type record has the following fields:

- **Custom Recognition Event Type** – Enter the name for this type of revenue recognition event. This name appears in the list for the Create Revenue Plans On field in the item record on the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab. It is also included as an option in the required Event Type list in the revenue recognition event record.

- **Create Recognition Plan per Event** – This box is checked by default. When it is checked, revenue recognition events of this type generate a revenue plan for each event.
  When you clear this box, each event generates recognition plan that is merged into the resulting revenue recognition plan. The plan header does not include start and end dates. This type of merged revenue plan is appropriate for projects and subscriptions.

- **Percent Complete** – When you check this box, revenue recognition event records that use this event type include a Cumulative Percent Complete field.
  When this box is clear, the revenue recognition event records that use this event type include fields for Quantity and Amount (Transaction Currency).

- **Inactive** – When this box is checked, the recognition type is not displayed as an option in any list.

After you have created the revenue recognition event type, you can use scripting to populate revenue recognition event records.

Revenue Recognition Event

The purpose of the revenue recognition event record is to provide enough information to create a revenue recognition plan. The necessary information consists of a sales contract source, a value for the revenue recognition rule amount source, and three additional required fields. The sales contract source usually includes an item which contains the revenue recognition rule reference needed to generate the revenue plan. If the source is a journal entry, the revenue recognition rules is set directly on the transaction. The revenue recognition rule can also be set on the revenue element before revenue recognition plans are created. The other required fields are the event type, purpose, and date.

The following procedure describes the steps to create a revenue recognition event in the NetSuite UI after the appropriate revenue recognition event type has been created. You should automate this process using SuiteScript. The revenue recognition event has been exposed to SuiteScript.

**To create a revenue recognition event:**

1. Go to Lists > Accounting > Revenue Recognition Events > New (Administrator).
   The path for revenue managers is Revenue > Non-Transaction Revenue Recognition Records > View Revenue Recognition Events > New.

2. Select a sales contract source from which a revenue element can be generated. Ensure that the source you select includes an item whose Create Revenue Plans On value matches the Event Type you select in the next step. The following options are available for the sales contract source. Select only one:
   - **Transaction Line** – All lines of all sales transactions are available except those with items that have the Direct Revenue Posting box checked. Journal entries with revenue recognition rules are also included.
   - **Subscription Line** – This option is available only when the SuiteBilling feature is enabled.
   - **Project Revenue Rule** – This option is available only when the Project Management feature is enabled.
- **Custom Record Type** and **Custom Record** – Select a Custom Record Type and then select a Custom Record. Use these fields only in combination with the revenue management plug-in.

3. Complete the following required fields:
   - **Event Type** – Select a previously created revenue recognition event type. This event type must match the Create Revenue Plan On value on the revenue element associated with the sales contract source.
   - **Event Purpose** – Select Actual or Forecast. This list is not available until you select a sales contract source.
   - **Event Date** – Enter or select a date for the trigger. When the SuiteBilling feature is enabled, Start Date and End Date fields are included to align with subscription start and end dates.

4. Enter a value in one of the following fields. These fields align with the Amount Source field in revenue recognition rules. You must enter a value in the field that matches the revenue recognition rule for your amount source.
   - **Quantity** – Enter a value in this field when the Amount Source for the associated revenue recognition rule is Event-Percent based on quantity. This field is not available when the **Event Type** is one that has Percent Complete checked.
   - **Amount (Transaction Currency)** – Enter a value in this field when the Amount Source for the associated revenue recognition rule is Event-Percent based on amount. This field is not available when the **Event Type** is one that has Percent Complete checked.
   - **Cumulative Percent Complete** – Enter a value in this field when the Amount Source for the associated revenue recognition rule is Event-Percent Complete. This field is available only when the **Event Type** is one that has Percent Complete checked.

### Revenue Arrangement Approval Routing

When you use approval routing, revenue recognition and reclassification journal entries cannot be generated until the revenue arrangement is approved. There are three ways to incorporate approval routing into revenue recognition processing:

- **Approval Routing accounting preference** – This option is the most basic. When you use this option, two fields are added to the revenue arrangement:
  - **Approval Status** – The default is Pending Approval. The other options are Approved and Rejected. By default, all users who can edit revenue arrangements can change the approval status.
  - **Next Approver** – By default, this field is blank. Users who can edit revenue arrangements can select any user in the system as the next approver.

- **Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow SuiteApp** – The Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow is a managed SuiteApp that is available to all users of the Advanced Revenue Management feature. It manages the validation and approval routing of revenue arrangements. For information, see Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow.

- **Custom SuiteFlow workflows** – You can create a custom workflow using SuiteFlow to manage approval routing for revenue arrangements in your account. For information, see the help topic SuiteFlow Overview.

All three approval routing options require the following feature and accounting preference:

- **Feature** – Go to Setup > Company > Enable Features.
  - On the **Accounting** subtab, check the **Advanced Revenue Management** box.

- **Accounting preference** – Go to Setup > Accounting > Accounting Preferences. On the **Approval Routing** subtab, check the **Revenue Arrangements** box.
Transition to the New Revenue Recognition Standard

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) announced new standards for revenue recognition in May 2014. The new standard is called Revenue from Contracts with Customers. The FASB refers to the standard as ASC 606, and IASB calls it IFRS 15. Advanced Revenue Management supports both existing standards and the new standard.

NetSuite uses a transition period to define when the transition from current standards to the new standard occurs. The transition period affects processing of revenue arrangements as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue Arrangement</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed before the transition period</td>
<td>Processed purely under the existing standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generated after the transition period</td>
<td>Processed purely under the new standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generated before the transition period</td>
<td>- Processed under the existing standards prior to the transition period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Processed under the new standard after the transition period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Create a one-time adjustment for the transition from the existing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>standard to the new standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You should work with your revenue accountant to determine what changes are required for your business to meet the ASC 606/IFRS 15 standard. The following are some of the changes you may make:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use Case</th>
<th>Reconfiguration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start using revenue allocation</td>
<td>To add revenue allocation, set up the fair value price list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop using the residual method for</td>
<td>Change the Allocation Type on the item record to Normal. If you use multi-book accounting, you can clear the Enable Two Step Revenue Allocation box on the accounting book record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revenue allocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use a different fair value definition</td>
<td>Define new fair value records with the Start Date set to the first day of the transition period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set the End Date for current fair value records to the last day of the period prior to the transition period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use different revenue recognition</td>
<td>Create new revenue recognition rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules</td>
<td>Select different revenue recognition rules on the item records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use different triggers to create</td>
<td>Select different values for the Create Revenue Plans On field on item records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revenue plans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Use a different grouping for          | Change the option for the accounting preference Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping from Element to Sub-Arrangement Group or from Sub-
| revenue reclassification              |   Arrangement Group to Arrangement.                                                                                                           |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                               |

The recommended steps to convert to the new standard are as follows:

1. **Current Standard**: Revenue arrangements are processed according to the current standard.

2. **Parallel Processing with New Standard** *(Optional – requires Multi-Book Accounting)*
   - Set up a secondary accounting book with the new standard and begin processing revenue in parallel with both standards.
### Transition

**Pause**

1. Before running the NetSuite migration tool, change revenue arrangement and revenue plan processing to manual.
2. Process all revenue contracts, including revenue recognition journal entries and reclassification, up to the cut-off date under the current standard.

**Transition**

**Reconfiguration**

1. Close all accounting periods prior to the transition period.
2. Reconfigure items and default revenue allocation rules according to the new standard.

**Adjustment**

Migrate revenue arrangements and plans to the new configuration. This process adds a one-time adjustment to revenue plans for the difference between the current standard and the new standard.

All revenue arrangements are now set to process according to the new standard.

**New Standard**

Change revenue arrangement and revenue plan processing back to automatic.

All revenue arrangements are now processed according to the new standard including those arrangements that were migrated.

The tools necessary to convert from existing standards to the new standard are included with the Advanced Revenue Management feature. However, the assistance of NetSuite Professional Services or a qualified NetSuite partner is required to process the migration. To see how the migration works, see [Migrating Revenue Arrangements and Plans](#).

## Migrating Revenue Arrangements and Plans

Migrating revenue arrangements and plans is step 5 in the overall transition to the ASC 606/IFRS 15 standard described in [Transition to the New Revenue Recognition Standard](#). When the migration is complete, revenue recognition plans are updated and a one-time adjustment is added to the revenue plans in the current period. The one-time adjustment reflects the difference between the current standard and the new standard. The adjustment posts to the revenue adjustment account you select during migration when you generate revenue recognition journal entries for the period. The adjustment is not posted automatically by the migration process.

**Note:** The hidden Enable Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans preference must be checked to access the Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans page. The assistance of NetSuite Professional Services or a qualified NetSuite partner is required for the transition process. Professional Services or a partner must contact Technical Support to request that the preference be enabled.

Access to the Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans page requires the Full level permission Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans. By default, only the Administrator role includes this permission. You can add it to custom roles as needed. The permission is on the Setup subtab of the Permissions subtab.

If you have enabled advanced cost amortization, the values in Cost Amortization Plan subtab are also updated during the migration. The one-time adjustment for the difference between the standards is included in the same journal entry as the one-time revenue adjustment. You can select the expense adjustment account at the time you run the migration.

You can run the migration process multiple times. Each time the process runs, it updates revenue arrangements that have pertinent changes. If you change the transition period for a subsequent migration, the Transition to New Standard value is updated for the affected revenue elements.

For instructions, see the following:
Prerequisites

Before you begin the migration, you must have already completed the following steps:

1. Change revenue arrangement and revenue plan processing to manual in the accounting preferences as shown.

2. Process all revenue contracts, including revenue recognition journal entries and reclassification, up to the cut-off date under the current standard:
   a. Go to Transactions > Financial > Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Recognition Plans (Administrator) to open the Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Plans page.
   b. Set the Source To date to the last day of the period prior to your transition period.
   c. Click Update Revenue Arrangements, and when the process is finished, click Update Revenue Plans.
   d. Generate revenue recognition journal entries, and then create reclassification journal entries.

3. Close all accounting periods prior to the transition period.
4. Reconfigure items, fair value price list, and revenue recognition rules according to the new standard.
5. Create a revenue arrangement saved search that includes all the arrangements you want to migrate. You may use the same saved searches as you use to schedule reclassification journal entries. You may include revenue arrangements from more than one accounting book if you are using multi-book accounting. Best practices are included in the following section.

Note: If your saved search includes revenue arrangements that are not approved, these revenue arrangements are also migrated.

Migration Saved Search Best Practices

- Make sure the search is a revenue arrangement saved search (Type is Revenue Arrangement). Only revenue arrangements are processed in the migration.
- Include Main Line in the search filters and set the value to true so that the results include only one line per revenue arrangement. All revenue element lines are processed with the arrangement.
For OneWorld accounts, filter the search by subsidiary if the accounting periods are not all closed through the same period.

If the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled, filter the search by accounting book if the accounting periods are not all closed through the same period.

Performing the Migration

When you have completed the previous steps, you are ready to migrate your revenue arrangements and plans to the new standard. At the end of a successful migration, the following changes occur for revenue arrangements included in the migration and their associated plans:

- The revenue elements for the revenue arrangements are updated to include a date in the Transition to New Standard field. The date is the last day of the Cut-off Period for the migration.
- If the revenue arrangement date is prior to or within the Cut-off Period, the Revenue Migration Adjustment Account and Expense Migration Adjustment Account fields are populated for its revenue elements. The Expense Migration Adjustment Account field is displayed only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.
- Actual revenue plans are updated and include one-time adjustments for differences resulting from the reconfiguration.
- If revenue has been recognized for a revenue plan, a new revenue plan may also be created. A new plan is created when the revenue recognition rule or value of the Create Revenue Plans On on the item has changed. The amounts of any unrecognized lines in the original plan change to 0.

Note: Revenue arrangements that have participated in the prospective merge process are skipped during migration. If such arrangements are included in the saved search, they are listed in the Failed Records subtab of the Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans Log.

To migrate revenue arrangements and plans:

1. Go to Transactions > Financial > Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans (Administrator). If this navigation path does not exist in your account, the preference has not been enabled.

2. In the Saved Search list, select the revenue arrangement saved search that includes the criteria of the revenue arrangements you want to migrate.

   If you want to migrate revenue arrangements in smaller batches, use the saved search to filter the arrangements that are processed. For example, create separate saved searches for each subsidiary or each accounting book.

3. In the Cut-off Period field, select your transition period.

   The cut-off date is the last day of the period prior to the period you select. The default cut-off period is the first open period, but closed periods are also included in the list.

   In OneWorld accounts, the accounting period close process is subsidiary-specific. When Multi-Book Accounting is enabled, the close process may also be accounting-book-specific. All periods up to the latest first-open period are included in the Cut-off Period list for these accounts.
For example, all periods up to Jun 2017 are included in the Cut-off Period list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsidiary</th>
<th>First Open Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mar 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jun 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Feb 2017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you select Jun 2017 and your saved search includes revenue arrangements for subsidiary 1 or 3, an error occurs when you submit the migration.

4. By default, the changes resulting from the migration are posted in a one-time adjustment to the system retained earnings account if revenue recognition has begun prior to or during the Cut-off Period. You can select a different account as follows:
   - **Revenue Migration Adjustment Account** – Select a different account to use for the one-time adjustment to revenue. Select the blank option to post the adjustment to each item's revenue account. If the field displays a popup list rather than a dropdown list, to select the blank option, delete the value. A <Type then tab> prompt appears, but the field is blank.
   - **Expense Migration Adjustment Account** - This field is available only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. Select a different account to use for the one-time adjustment to expense. Select the blank option to post the adjustment to each item's expense account. If the field displays a popup list rather than a dropdown list, to select the blank option, delete the value. A <Type then tab> prompt appears, but the field is blank.

   If you resubmit a migration using different adjustment accounts, the accounts displayed on the revenue element lines of the revenue arrangement are updated to the most recent submission parameters. However, the accounts for the one-time adjustments in the previously updated plans do not change. You must edit the revenue plan accounts manually.

   Changes to revenue recognition plans that begin after the Cut-off Period are posted to the deferral and recognition accounts specified on the item record. The Revenue Migration Adjustment Account and Expense Migration Adjustment Account are ignored for these plans.

5. Click **Submit**.

   The Process Status page opens and displays the status of the Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans process. Click **Refresh** as needed to update the results.

6. When the migration process is complete, click **Complete** on the Process Status page to open the Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans Log page. No errors are shown on the Process Status page when the log is successfully created.

   Each revenue arrangement processed also shows any errors that occurred during processing with a link to the log. The link and any errors are in the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab of the Revenue Element subtab. The link is in the Migration Log column.

### Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans Log Reference

To open the Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans Log, click the link in the Submission Status column of the Process Status page after you submit the migration. Each revenue arrangement migrated also includes a link to the log in the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab of the Revenue Element subtab. The link is in the Migration Log column.

The log page reports the status of revenue arrangements processed for migration and includes the details of the migration submitted. The log has two subtabs: Successful Records and Failed Records. Each subtab includes a button that enables you to export the results as a CSV file.

Header of the Migrate Revenue Arrangements and Plans Log page includes the following fields:
### Setup for Advanced Revenue Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Date the migration process was run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Two values are possible:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Complete</strong> – the process is complete even if some arrangements or plans failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>In Progress</strong> – the process is pending, processing, or deferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click <strong>Refresh</strong> until the Status changes to Complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut-off Period</td>
<td>Cut-off Period selected for the migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved Search</td>
<td>Link to the saved search used for the migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Records</td>
<td>Number of revenue arrangements processed in the migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Migration Adjustment Account</td>
<td>Account specified for the revenue adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense Migration Adjustment Account</td>
<td>Account specified for the cost adjustment. This field is included only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run By</td>
<td>Name of user who submitted the migration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Successful Records subtab contains a list of the revenue arrangements that were processed successfully. Revenue arrangements are considered successfully processed if all process steps were successful. The Successful Records list includes the following columns:

- Line
- Internal ID
- Arrangement Number – Link to the revenue arrangement
- Customer
- Total Revenue Amount
- Currency
- Subsidiary – OneWorld accounts only
- Accounting Book – When the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled only

The Failed Records subtab contains a list of the revenue arrangements that failed at any point in the migration process. The list may have more than one line per revenue arrangement because each failed process is listed. The subtab has the same columns as the Successful Records subtab, plus these additional columns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Step</td>
<td>Process step that failed, such as updating the revenue arrangement, allocating revenue and expense, or updating the revenue plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason for Step Failure</td>
<td>Reason for the failure, for example, the amount for the revenue recognition plan could not be determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Number</td>
<td>Link to the revenue element</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples of Migration Updates to Revenue Plans

When revenue has been recognized for a revenue plan, the current plan is updated and a new revenue plan may also be created. A new plan is created when the revenue recognition rule or value of the Create
Revenue Plans On on the item has changed. The amounts of any unrecognized lines in the original plan change to 0.

If an actual revenue plan has no recognized revenue, migration updates the current plan and does not create a new plan. If you updated your revenue arrangements and plans and then created revenue recognition and reclassification journal entries, this is unlikely to happen.

The following examples show both cases. The accounts in the examples are the revenue recognition accounts.

- **Plan with Recognized Revenue**
- **Plan with No Recognized Revenue**

### Plan with Recognized Revenue

Values prior to migration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Revenue</th>
<th>100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Rule</td>
<td>3 month prorate first &amp; last</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Revenue Plans On</td>
<td>Revenue Arrangement Creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>3 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev Rec Start Date</td>
<td>May 21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revenue recognition plan before migration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>posted 11.96</td>
<td>33.15</td>
<td>33.15</td>
<td>21.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reconfigured values:

- Revenue Recognition Rule: 3 month billing prorate first & last
  
  **Rev Rec Start Date Source Type is Event Date**

- Create Revenue Plans On: Billing

- Invoice Date: June 1

- Cut-off Period: May

- Revenue Migration Adjustment Account: Retained Earnings

Because the revenue recognition rule and value for Create Revenue Plans On changed, when the original plan is updated, it is zeroed out and a new plan is created. The updated plan has an amount planned for May to reverse the previously recognized amount. Because May was closed in preparation for the migration, this updated original plan needs to be recognized in June.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recognized before migration</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>11.96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The trigger for creation of the new plan is the billing event. The invoice is dated June 1. The new revenue recognition plan has a Rev Rec Start Date of June 1 and these values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>33.34</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plan with No Recognized Revenue**

Values prior to migration:

- **Total Revenue**: 100
- **Term**: 4 months
- **Rev Rec Start Date**: May 1

Revenue recognition plan before migration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reconfigured values:

- **Term**: 5 months
- **Cut-off Period**: May
- **Revenue Migration Adjustment Account**: Retained Earnings

Revenue recognition plan updated by migration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Revenue Management
Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management

The NetSuite order-to-revenue workflow begins with the sales order or invoice, and specifically includes these transactions: sales order, invoice, cash sale, return authorization, credit memo, and cash refund. If you have been using classic revenue recognition features, order-to-revenue workflows that began before the Advanced Revenue Management feature was enabled continue to use classic revenue recognition.

Any new order-to-revenue workflows created after the feature is enabled will use Advanced Revenue Management. New order-to-revenue workflows include all new sales orders, even those generated from quotes that were created before the Advanced Revenue Management feature was enabled.

When you have recently enabled the Advanced Revenue Management feature, identifying whether transactions later in the order-to-revenue workflow use classic revenue recognition (classic) or advanced revenue recognition (ARM) is more complex. You need to know whether ARM was enabled before or after the first transaction in the order-to-revenue workflow. Classic and ARM workflows are shown in the following diagram.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Retained Earnings</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After ARM is enabled, if you copy a sales order that uses the classic workflow, the new sales order uses the ARM workflow. When you copy invoices, the new invoice keeps the same workflow as the original. However, you can make a standalone copy of an invoice in a classic workflow. If ARM has been enabled, the new invoice uses the ARM workflow. The following diagram shows the choices available when you copy invoices.
The classic revenue recognition features are as follows:

- Revenue Recognition
- Revenue Commitments
- VSOE
- EITF 08-01 Revenue Recognition SuiteApp
- Sales Order Revenue Forecasting

To facilitate the transition from classic revenue recognition to Advanced Revenue Management, some behavior is available only when both the Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management features are enabled. This section describes the special behavior and includes information about reports. For details, see the following:

- Rev Rec Start and End Date Fields with Advanced Revenue Management
- Search Considerations for Advanced Revenue Management
- Reports for Classic Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management

Rev Rec Start and End Date Fields with Advanced Revenue Management

The familiar Rev. Rec. Start Date and Rev. Rec. End Date fields on sales transaction lines are included when you enable the Advanced Revenue Management feature after using the Revenue Recognition feature. These fields are not required for Advanced Revenue Management and can be hidden on the sales transactions during implementation. Both Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management must be enabled to display these fields.

The following transaction types include these fields by default:

- Sales Order
- Return Authorization
- Invoice
- Credit Memo
■ Cash Sale
■ Cash Refund
■ Journal Entry (including intercompany, advanced intercompany, and book specific journal entries)

If you enter dates in the Rev. Rec. Start Date and Rev. Rec. End Date fields on the transaction before revenue elements are created, the dates are copied to the revenue element in the following fields:
■ Start Date
■ End Date
■ Forecast Start Date
■ Forecast End Date

Changes to the start and end dates on the sales transactions after revenue elements are created do not affect the revenue elements. Changes to the start and end dates on the revenue elements can be made by editing the revenue arrangements. For information about the revenue element fields that can be edited, see Revenue Element Field Reference.

When revenue recognition plans are created, the plans use the dates from the revenue element only if the item's revenue recognition rule uses revenue element dates as the start and end date sources. As a result, the start and end dates in the revenue element may not be the same as those in the revenue plans.

To ensure that dates entered on the transaction lines are used in the revenue recognition plans, use revenue rules with Rev Rec Start Date Source set to Revenue Element Start Date and Rev Rec End Date Source set to Revenue Element End Date. For more information, see Revenue Recognition Rules and Revenue Recognition Rule Field Reference.

Search Considerations for Advanced Revenue Management

A search type called Revenue Recognition Plans and Schedules is available when the features Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management are both enabled. To access the search, your role must include the permission Revenue Recognition Plans. This search type is addition to the Revenue Recognition Schedules and Revenue Recognition Plan search types for classic revenue recognition and Advanced Revenue Management respectively.

The Revenue Recognition Plans and Schedules search includes a new field called Revenue Recognition Type to identify which revenue recognition type the data belongs to. The field values are Schedule for data from classic revenue recognition schedules and Plan for data from Advanced Revenue Management revenue recognition plans.

A field in the Transaction type advanced search criteria filters identifies which transactions have generated a revenue arrangement. The field is Generates Revenue Arrangement. The field is hidden in the UI and included only in search. When a transaction generates a revenue arrangement, the value is true.

If you want to include fields from revenue elements in your sales transaction searches, use fields from the Generated Revenue Element Fields joined record. Fields from the Revenue Element Fields joined records return values only for revenue arrangement searches.

Reports for Classic Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management

The reports for Advanced Revenue Management also include transactions for classic revenue recognition. Many of these reports have the same names in both features, but they may be different reports. As a
result, a report that you customized for classic revenue recognition may not show the customizations in Advanced Revenue Management.

You can identify reports by number as well as name. The report number appears in the URL. The report number in the URL shown, for example, is -291.

The Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary report number is 67 for classic revenue recognition and -291 for Advanced Revenue Management. When you enable Advanced Revenue Management, report 67 is replaced by report -291. The new Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary report number -291 shows data from both classic revenue recognition and Advanced Revenue Management.

The following table lists all the reports for classic revenue recognition and Advanced Revenue Management with their report numbers. Reports that are not available are indicated by N/A. Reports customized for classic revenue recognition include the customization for Advanced Revenue Management only if their report numbers are the same.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name</th>
<th>Classic Revenue Recognition</th>
<th>Advanced Revenue Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Billing and Revenue Summary</td>
<td>-188</td>
<td>-305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue by Customer</td>
<td>-179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue by Item</td>
<td>-180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue by State</td>
<td>-181</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Reclassification</td>
<td>-260</td>
<td>-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Reclassification Activity</td>
<td>-259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Rollforward</td>
<td>-277</td>
<td>-292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Rollforward Customer Summary</td>
<td>-279</td>
<td>-294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Rollforward Detail</td>
<td>-278</td>
<td>-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Waterfall Summary</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>-295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Revenue Waterfall Detail</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>-218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue by Customer</td>
<td>-182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue by Item</td>
<td>-183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue by State</td>
<td>-184</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Reclassification Summary</td>
<td>-236</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Reclassification Detail</td>
<td>-235</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>-291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Forecast Detail</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>-290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Order Revenue Forecast Summary</td>
<td>-148</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Order Revenue Forecast Detail</td>
<td>-149</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name</th>
<th>Classic Revenue Recognition</th>
<th>Advanced Revenue Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scheduled Deferred Revenue</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, see Reports for Advanced Revenue Management.

Revenue Management Roles and Permissions

When you enable the Advanced Revenue Management feature, two roles are added to your account: revenue manager and revenue accountant.

- **Revenue manager** – Defines key revenue recognition configurations and rules, and monitors and analyzes revenue result through various revenue reports
- **Revenue accountant** – Processes daily revenue transactions, revenue recognition plans, and journal entries

The specific permissions are configurable, but by default both roles include full permission for revenue recognition processing. Neither includes the Journal Approval permission that is required to approve journal entries when the accounting preference Require Approvals on Journal Entries is selected. For information on customizing roles and setting role permissions, see the help topic Customizing or Creating NetSuite Roles.

The revenue manager role includes some permissions for setup and customization that the revenue accountant does not have. The following permissions are specific to Advanced Revenue Management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>Revenue Manager Level</th>
<th>Revenue Accountant Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Custom Recognition Event Type</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Fair Value Dimension</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Fair Value Formula</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Fair Value Price</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Item Revenue Category</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Project Revenue Rules</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Revenue Element</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Revenue Recognition Field Mapping</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Revenue Recognition Plan</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Revenue Recognition Rule</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists</td>
<td>Revenue Recognition Schedules</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports</td>
<td>Deferred Expense Reports</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports</td>
<td>Revenue Recognition Reports</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions</td>
<td>Revenue Arrangement</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions</td>
<td>Revenue Arrangement Approval</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The revenue manager and revenue accountant roles use the Accounting Center. When Advanced Revenue Management is enabled, a Revenue tab is added to the Accounting Center to facilitate navigation. For more information, see Using the Revenue Tab.

Changes to revenue recognition records are tracked and the user who made the change is recorded. For more information, see Change Information for Revenue Recognition Records.

### Using the Revenue Tab

Advanced Revenue Management adds a Revenue tab to the Accounting Center. This tab includes navigational links to functions specific to revenue management. This tab is designed for revenue managers and revenue accountants, but it is available to all roles that use the Accounting Center.

Hover over the Revenue tab to reveal the menu links, or click the tab to open the Revenue dashboard. The Revenue dashboard includes these portlets:

- **Revenue Links** – All of the menu links for the Revenue tab are also included in this link portlet.

  ![Revenue Links](image)

  The **Update Revenue Arrangements** and **Update Revenue Plans** links in the dashboard and menu behave differently than the **Update Revenue Arrangements and Plans** menu option. When you click Update Revenue Arrangements or Update Revenue Plans, the update process begins automatically for all eligible revenue arrangements or revenue plans. To filter the revenue arrangements or revenue plans to update, use the **Status** link. The Status link opens the Update Revenue Arrangements and Plans page and does not begin processing until you click the appropriate button.

- **Reminders** – Reminders for Revenue Arrangements Pending Approval, Revenue Arrangements Not Compliant, and Revenue Recognition Plans On Hold are set up by default.

- **Key Performance Indicators** – Key performance indicators for Deferred Revenue and Revenue are set up by default. For information, see the help topic [Standard Key Performance Indicators Table](#).

- **Revenue Arrangements Pending Approval** – This is a custom search portlet. When you use the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow SuiteApp, it lists revenue arrangements whose status is Pending Approval.

- **Revenue Recognition Errors** – This is a custom search portlet. It lists errors for various revenue management processes such as allocation, journal entry creation, deferred revenue reclassification, and revenue arrangement, element, and plan creation. This is only a partial list.
To make the Revenue page your landing page:

1. Go to Home > Set Preferences to open the Set Preferences page.
2. Click the Appearance subtab and locate the Centers & Dashboards group.
3. From the Landing Page list, select Revenue.
4. Click Save.

For information about dashboards and portlets and how you can use them, see the help topics Dashboards Overview and Dashboard Personalization.

Change Information for Revenue Recognition Records

Changes in Advanced Revenue Management records are captured for reference. Users who can view the records can also view the change information. The location of the change information varies for the different record types.

Revenue Arrangements

Revenue arrangements have the standard System Information subtab with a System Notes subtab for changes that the revenue arrangement as a whole. Changes that appear in the system notes include record creation, updates to values in the transaction form, and processes such as allocation. Revenue arrangements have no general ledger impact. For more information about system notes, see the help topic Viewing Transaction System Notes.

The Revenue Element subtab of the revenue arrangement includes a Revenue Arrangement Version subtab. For information about this subtab, see Revenue Arrangement Version.

Revenue Elements and Revenue Recognition Rules

Revenue element and revenue recognition rule records include a System Notes subtab. This subtab contains a list of changes similar to the transaction system notes. The columns displayed in the list can be customized, but by default, they include the following:

- Date
- Set By
- Context
- Type
- Field
- Old Value
- New Value

The System Notes subtab for revenue elements is on the Custom subtab.

Revenue Recognition Plans

The System Notes subtab for revenue recognition plans records changes in the plan as a whole including processes and edits to fields in the plan form. The default view includes the same columns as the revenue element system notes.

The Planned Revenue subtab of the revenue recognition plan includes a Previous Revenue Plans subtab. This subtab displays a list of previous versions of the planned revenue lines with the date of the change and the user who made the change. The version number is a link to a page that lists the planned revenue lines of the previous version. The list includes the following information for each plan line:
Setup Records

Item revenue category, fair value formula, and fair value price records also have system notes like the other non-transaction records. For fair value prices, the system notes are on the Custom subtab. The default view includes the same columns as the revenue element system notes.

Revenue Recognition Rules

Revenue recognition rules define how revenue recognition plans are generated after a revenue element is created. You can create multiple rules to define the terms under which revenue is deferred. These revenue recognition rules are used to generate revenue recognition plans that determine when and how revenue from associated items should be recognized.

For each rule, you can:
- Select from standard revenue recognition methods
- Set the time period over which revenue is recognized
- Define an offset to delay the start of recognition
- Set up an initial amount to be recognized
- Select the source of the revenue recognition plan amount
- Select the trigger for plan start and end dates
- Determine how the plan is modified if the end date changes

Revenue recognition rules cannot be edited after they have been used to generate a revenue recognition plan. The exception is that the rule name can be changed. You cannot delete revenue recognition rules after they have been used.

For details of the options available for rules, see Revenue Recognition Rule Field Reference.

For steps for creating a new rule, see Defining a Revenue Recognition Rule.

When you enable Advanced Revenue Management, system-generated default revenue recognition rules are created. These revenue recognition rules cannot be edited except to change their names. System-generated rules cannot be deleted. The following are the system-generated rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System-Generated Revenue Recognition Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default Standard</td>
<td>This rule defines revenue recognition plans that begin and end on the same date so that revenue is recognized as soon as the revenue recognition journal entries are created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default One-Time Direct Posting</td>
<td>This rule is used for all elements in a revenue arrangement when the source transaction includes a posting discount. For more information, see Discount and Markup Items in Advanced Revenue Management.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revenue Recognition Rules

System-Generated Revenue Recognition Rule | Description
--- | ---
Default Percent Complete | This rule is for projects that are attached to a sales transaction. It is generated only when the Projects feature is also enabled. For information about recognizing revenue directly from charge-based projects, see the help topic Project Revenue Recognition.

The following system-generated review recognition rules are created only when the SuiteBilling feature is also enabled. For more information, see the help topic Revenue Recognition for SuiteBilling.

System-Generated Revenue Recognition Rule | Description
--- | ---
Default Adjustable Recurring Fee | This rule is for recurring-adjustable subscription rate plans only when the accounting preference Create Revenue Elements for Subscription Revisions box is clear.
For more information about this accounting preference, see the help topic Setting the Optional Accounting Preference for Advanced Revenue Management in the SuiteBilling documentation.

Default Fixed Recurring Fee | This rule is for all subscription rate plans except usage when the accounting preference Create Revenue Elements for Subscription Revisions box is checked.
For more information about this accounting preference, see the help topic Setting the Optional Accounting Preference for Advanced Revenue Management in the SuiteBilling documentation.

Default Usage | This rule is for usage subscription rate plans.

After revenue recognition rules have been created, you associate them with items. The Default Standard rule is set for all existing eligible items when you enable Advanced Revenue Management. You should change it as appropriate on the item records. The revenue recognition rule you select on the item record becomes the default rule when the item is sold. See Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management.

Revenue Recognition Rule Field Reference

Revenue recognition rules define how revenue recognition plans are generated when an item is sold. Review the following descriptions of the fields that you use in revenue recognition rules before you begin to define them:

- Recognition Methods
- Amount Sources
- Rev Rec Start Date Sources
- Rev Rec End Date Sources and End Date Change Impact
- Term in Months
- Term in Days
- Recognition Period
- Period Offset and Start Offset
- Initial Amount
- Reforecast Method

Advanced Revenue Management
These fields are on the Revenue Recognition Rule page at Revenue > Non-Transaction Revenue Recognition Records > View Revenue Recognition Rules > New.

For the steps to create each revenue recognition rule, see Defining a Revenue Recognition Rule.

**Recognition Methods**

The following straight-line revenue recognition methods are available:

- **Straight-line, by even periods** – Recognizes revenue evenly for each period. Amounts are not prorated based on the number of days in any period. All periods recognize equal amounts.
- **Straight-line, prorate first & last period** – Recognizes equal amounts for periods other than the first and the final period, regardless of the number of days in each period. Amounts are prorated for the first period and the final period based on the number of days in each period.
- **Straight-line, using exact days** – Recognizes revenue amounts individually for each period based on the number of days in each period. Because each day in the term recognizes an equal amount, each period may recognize a different amount.
- **Straight-line, prorate first & last period (period-rate)** – Determines the full number of periods in the revenue plan and allocates revenue based on the proportional period amount.
- **Custom** – Enables you to define revenue recognition terms that include uneven periods and amounts.

When you select Custom for the Method, you define revenue recognition terms by entering information in the columns in the lower portion of the page. A rule using the custom method must have at least one line.

- **Period Offset** – The number of periods from the start date of the revenue recognition plan to postpone revenue recognition for this line. Only integers are valid, but you may leave the field empty. When the field is blank, zero offset is assumed, and the revenue for the line is recognized in the same period as the revenue recognition start date.
  
  For example, enter a 2 in this field to wait 2 periods from the revenue recognition start date before you recognize revenue for this line.

- **Amount Percentage** – The revenue amount to recognize as a percentage. The percent sign is added automatically when you add the row. The total of the lines must equal 100%.

The read-only # column numbers the lines as you add them. These numbers are not displayed in view mode.

The Name, Recognition Method, Amount Source, and Rev Rec Start Date Source Fields in the upper portion of the page are required. Other fields are unavailable except the optional fields Reforecast Method and Inactive.

**Amount Sources**

The amount for a revenue recognition plan can be derived from a fixed amount or a percentage. All revenue recognition rule amount source options are event based, and the event is the creation of the revenue recognition plan. The Create Revenue Plans On field on the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab of the item record determines when the plan is created.

> **Note:** Forecast revenue recognition plans always use the Revenue Amount for the revenue element as the plan amount.

Some combinations of Amount Source and Create Revenue Plans On values are invalid, and plans are not created for those combinations. When the combinations are invalid, an error message is logged in the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab for the revenue element. A link to the error message is included in the Revenue Recognition Errors portlet on the Revenue page. Valid combinations are shown in the following table:
Revenue Recognition Rules

### Amount Source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount Source</th>
<th>Create Revenue Plans On</th>
<th>Amount in Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event-Percent based on amount</td>
<td>Billing</td>
<td>Percentage of the revenue element line revenue amount that the invoice amount represents in relationship to the discounted sales price. That is: invoice amount + discounted sales amount × revenue amount = amount in plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event-Percent based on quantity</td>
<td>Fulfillment</td>
<td>Percentage of the revenue element line quantity that is fulfilled multiplied by the revenue amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event-Percent Complete</td>
<td>Project Progress</td>
<td>Percent complete from the project record multiplied by the revenue amount. When you select this option, other fields on the rule become read-only. For more information, see Advanced Revenue Management for Projects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rev Rec Start Date Sources

This field on the revenue recognition rule determines the source of the initial revenue recognition start date on the revenue recognition plan. The actual start date can be changed in the plan if revenue has not yet been recognized. The options are:

- **Arrangement Transaction Date** – The date of the revenue arrangement. This is the default. This start date source is appropriate only when the item Create Revenue Plans On value is Revenue Arrangement Creation.

- **Event Date** – The date of the event that triggers the creation of the revenue recognition plan. The event is determined by the option selected on the item record for the Create Revenue Plans On field. Use this start date source when the item Create Revenue Plan On value is Billing, Fulfillment, or Subscription Events.

- **Source Date** – The date of the source customer performance obligation that generates the revenue element, for example, the date of a sales order. Forecast revenue recognition plans use the source date as the event date.

- **Revenue Element Start Date** – The start date on the revenue element record. This date is not generated automatically. To add the start date, edit the revenue arrangement that the element belongs to, and scroll to the **Start Date** field for the element. When you use the revenue rule as a forecast rule, add the start date in the **Forecast Start Date** field. When you use this option, an error message is generated when you attempt to update revenue plans and the start date for the element is blank.

- **Subscription Event Start Date** – This option is available only when the SuiteBilling feature is enabled. The date the subscription starts becomes the start date for the revenue recognition plan. Do not use this start date with items whose Create Revenue Plans On value is Revenue Arrangement Creation. For more information, see the help topics Revenue Recognition Rules for SuiteBilling and Configuring Subscription Items for Revenue Recognition.

### Rev Rec End Date Sources and End Date Change Impact

The Rev Rec End Date Source field on the revenue recognition rule determines the source of the default end date on the revenue recognition plan. The actual end date can be changed in the plan. The options are:

- **Rev Term in Months** – The end date is derived from the revenue recognition plan start date and the value in the Term in Months field. Term in Months is a required field when you select this option. Exact months are used. If the start date is in the middle of the month, the end date is also mid-month. This is the default Rev Rec End Date Source.
For example, if the start date of a revenue recognition plan is July 7, 2015, the Rev Rec End Date Source is Rev Term in Months, and the Term in Months is 12, the end date of the plan is July 6, 2016.

- **Rev Term in Days** – The end date is derived from the revenue recognition plan start date plus the value of the Term in Days field. Term in Days is a required field when you select this option.

- **Arrangement Transaction Date, Event Date, and Source Date** – Use these options to recognize revenue immediately when the matching Rev Rec Start Date Source values are selected.

- **Recognition Period** – The end date is derived from the revenue recognition plan start date and the value in the Recognition Period field. When this option is selected, Recognition Period is a required field. The end date in the revenue recognition plan is the last day of the period, and partial periods are included in the count.

For example, if the start date of a revenue recognition plan is July 7, 2015, the Rev Rec End Date Source is Recognition Period, and the Recognition Period is 12, the end date of the plan is June 30, 2016. The partial period initial period is included in the period count.

- **Revenue Element End Date** – The end date on the revenue element record. This date is not generated automatically. To add the end date, edit the revenue arrangement that the element belongs to, and scroll to the End Date field for the element. When you use the revenue rule as a forecast rule, add the end date in the Forecast End Date field. If you use this option, an error message is generated when you attempt to update revenue plans and the end date for the element is blank.

- **Subscription Event End Date** – This option is available only when the SuiteBilling feature is enabled. The date the subscription ends becomes the end date for the revenue recognition plan. Use this option when the Rev Rec Start Date Source is Subscription Event Start Date. For more information, see the help topic Revenue Recognition Rules for SuiteBilling.

The End Date Change Impact field determines how revenue recognition plans are updated when only the end date changes. If you make other changes simultaneously, the End Date Change Impact rule is ignored. The options are:

- **Update Remaining Periods Only** – This is the default. The remaining unrecognized revenue is divided by the total number of months or periods remaining.

- **Update All Periods** – The total revenue is divided by the total number of months or periods. Adjustments to catch up or claw back revenue are made in the current period for previously recognized revenue.

## Term in Months

Specify the number of months to include in revenue recognition plans generated from this rule. If the start date is in the middle of the month, the end date is also mid-month. Consequently, a revenue recognition plan may span more periods than the month count. This field is available only when the Rev Rec End Date Source is Rev Term in Months.

For example, if the start date of a revenue recognition plan is July 7, 2015, the Rev Rec End Date Source is Rev Term in Months, and the Term in Months is 12, the end date of the plan is July 6, 2016. Revenue is recognized over 13 periods because the partial periods at the beginning and end are both included in a count of the periods.

You can change the value of Term in Months in a revenue element to override the value derived from the revenue rule. Both current and future revenue plans are affected by the change when revenue plans are updated. The Rev Rec End Date and Planned Revenues subtab are updated on the revenue plans, but the value in the Term in Months field remains the value derived from the revenue rule.
Term in Days

Specify the number of days to include in revenue recognition plans generated from this rule. The end date of the plan is the Rev Rec Start Date plus the number of days. This field is available only when the Rev Rec End Date Source is Rev Term in Days.

For example, if the start date of a revenue recognition plan is June 23, the Rev Rec End Date Source is Rev Term in Days, and the Term in Days is 60, the end date of the plan is August 21. Revenue is recognized in 3 periods due to the partial periods at the beginning and end of the plan.

You can change the value of Term in Days in a revenue element to override the value derived from the revenue rule. Both current and future revenue plans are affected by the change when revenue plans are updated. The Rev Rec End Date and Planned Revenues subtab are updated on the revenue plans, but the value in the Term in Days field remains the value derived from the revenue rule.

Recognition Period

Specify the number of periods to include in revenue recognition plans generated from this rule. For example, if you enter 12, then the revenue plan runs for 12 periods from the start date. An initial partial period is included in the period count if applicable. This field is available only when the Rev Rec End Date Source is Recognition Period.

For example, if the start date of a revenue recognition plan is July 7, 2015, the Rev Rec End Date Source is Recognition Period, and the Recognition Period is 12, the end date of the plan is June 30, 2016. The partial period initial period is included in the period count.

Period Offset and Start Offset

You can define an offset value for a revenue recognition rule to delay the start of a revenue recognition plan. Two types of offset are available:

- **Period Offset** – This moves the entire recognition period into the future by the number of periods specified. The total number of periods remains the same.

  For example, enter a 2 in this field to wait two periods before you begin recognizing revenue. This can be useful for services you sell that have a probationary or trial period.

- **Start Offset** – This delays the beginning of revenue recognition, changes the number of periods in the plan, and keeps the same plan end date.

  To use a start offset, specify the number of periods to postpone the start of the revenue recognition plan. The number of periods is reduced by the same number because the start is postponed but the end remains the same. You must have at least one more period in the schedule than the number of periods in the start offset.

Initial Amount

The initial amount is a percentage or fixed currency amount to be recognized in the first recognition period. After the initial amount, the plan for recognition of the remainder follows the rules of the selected Recognition Method.

For example, you have contract with a customer to recognize 25% of a $1,200 item immediately. The rule includes the following terms:
Revenue Recognition Rules

- Initial Amount = 25% or $300
- Method = Straight-line, by even periods
- Recognition Period = 12

In the first period, $300 is recognized. The remaining $900 is divided evenly over the remaining 11 periods.

Reforecast Method

The reforecast method determines how future periods are adjusted when revenue forecast plans are recalculated. The option you select for the revenue recognition rule determines the default value on revenue forecast plans that use the rule. If you do not select a reforecast method, revenue forecast plans cannot be recalculated. The options are as follows:

- **Next Period** – This is the period following the Recalculate as of Period. The total adjustment is included in this period. The system-generated default revenue recognition rules use this option.
- **Remaining Periods** – These are all of the periods between the Recalculate as of Period and the last period of the revenue forecast plan. The total adjustment is distributed evenly across these periods.
- **Last Period** – This is always the last period of the revenue forecast plan even when the Recalculate as of Period is the last period. The total adjustment is included in this period.
- **Manual** – When you select this option, you must enter a default value in the **Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset** field. The total adjustment is included in the period determined by the value of this field. The calculation for the adjustment period is start period plus the recalculation adjustment period offset. The first period of the recalculated revenue forecast plan is 0. You can edit the offset in forecast plans that use this reforecast method. The value may not be a negative number. If offset period causes the forecast plan to extend beyond the available accounting periods, you receive an error when you recalculate the revenue forecast plans.

For example, consider a revenue element with a revenue amount of $300. It has an actual revenue recognition plan with a start date of January 1 and an end date of April 30 in the same year. The revenue forecast plan starts January 1 and ends March 31. Both plans use the straight-line, by even periods recognition method. The plans are created on revenue arrangement creation as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue Plan Type</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the recalculated revenue forecast plans using the manual option for the reforecast method with different recalculation adjustment period offset values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>75 + 25 = 100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100 + 25 = 125</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100 + 25 = 125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Revenue Management
Accounting preferences include a Default Reforecast Method, which you can use to set a default value for all revenue rules. For more information, see Setting Advanced Revenue Management Preferences.

For more information, see Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans.

**Straight-Line Revenue Recognition Examples in Advanced Revenue Management**

Straight-line methods recognize the revenue from a sale in increments spread over the revenue recognition term. The term is based on the start and end dates and recognition method chosen. The start date and end date are included in the revenue recognition term. The revenue amount is the sales amount after discounts and allocation.

The examples that follow use the same start date, end date, and revenue amount:

- Revenue recognition start date: August 20
- Revenue recognition end date: December 19
- Revenue amount: $400

**Straight-line, by even periods**

This method divides the revenue amount evenly across all periods. Currency amounts are not prorated based on the number of days in any period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$400.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Straight-line, prorate first & last period**

This method recognizes revenue in equal amounts for periods other than the first and final periods, regardless of the number of days in those periods.

Currency amounts are prorated for the first period and the final period based on the number of days in those periods divided by the total number of days between the revenue recognition start and end dates.

- The first period is prorated for August 20 through August 31, inclusive. This is 12 days.
- The final period is prorated for December 1 through December 19, inclusive. This is 19 days.
- The periods between the first and last recognize the balance equally ($400 – $39.34 – $62.31 = $298.35 ÷ 3 = $99.45).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>$39.34</td>
<td>12 ÷ 122 × $400 = $39.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>$99.45</td>
<td>$298.35 ÷ 3 = $99.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Straight-line, using exact days

This method recognizes revenue amounts individually for each period based on the number of days in each period. Because each day in the term recognizes an equal amount, each period may recognize a different amount.

- The first period is prorated for August 20 through August 31, inclusive – 12 days.
- The second period is prorated for the entire month of September – 30 days.
- The third period is prorate for the entire month of October – 31 days.
- The fourth period is prorated for the entire month of November – 30 days.
- The last period is prorated for December 1 through December 19, inclusive – 19 days.

Straight-line, prorate first & last period (period-rate)

This method determines the total number of periods in the revenue recognition plan and then prorates the period amount allocated to the first and final periods based on the number of days in each of those periods. An even amount is allocated to all other periods.

For example, when recognizing $400 of revenue across the year from August 20 through December 19, the revenue allocation is calculated as follows:

1. Calculate the total number of periods. When the revenue recognition start date is in the middle of a period, and the end date is equal to the start date minus one, then the first and final periods constitute one full period, as in the case of August 20 and December 19. This example has four periods.
2. Calculate the amount for each period by taking the total amount ($400) and dividing by the number of periods (4).
   \[ \frac{400}{4} = \$100 \text{ per period} \]
3. Calculate the number of days in the first period, August 20 through August 31, inclusive, divide the result (12) by the total number of days in the first and last periods \( (12 + 19 = 31) \), and multiply by the per period amount ($100).
12 \div 31 \times \$100 = \$38.71

4. Calculate the number of days in the final period, December 1 through December 19, inclusive, divide the result (19) by the total number of days in the first and last periods, and multiply by the per period amount (\$100).

\[ 19 \div 31 \times \$100 = \$61.29 \]

5. The periods between the first and last each recognize \$100.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>$38.71</td>
<td>[ 12 \div 31 \times $100 = $38.71 ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>$61.29</td>
<td>[ 19 \div 31 \times $100 = $61.29 ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$400.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Straight-line, prorate first & last period vs. Straight-line, prorate first & last period (period-rate)**

To show the differences between these two revenue recognition methods, the previous examples are shown side by side.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Straight-line, prorate first &amp; last period</th>
<th>Straight-line, prorate first &amp; last period (period-rate)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>$39.34</td>
<td>$38.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>$99.45</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>$99.45</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>$99.45</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>$62.31</td>
<td>$61.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$400.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>$400.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Defining a Revenue Recognition Rule**

The revenue recognition rule defines the terms of the revenue recognition plan that is created from the revenue element when an item is sold. The default revenue recognition rule for a revenue element is set on the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab of the item record.

To define a revenue recognition rule:

1. Go to Revenue > Non-Transaction Revenue Recognition Records > View Revenue Recognition Rules > New to open the Revenue Recognition Rule page.
2. In the Name field, enter a name for the rule. Revenue recognition rules must have unique names.

To help identify rules when they appear in the dropdown list on the item records, you can include short forms of key terms of the rule in the name.
3. In the **Recognition Method** field, select a method to specify the terms for posting revenue.
   - For descriptions of the available methods, see **Recognition Methods**.
   - For examples of how straight-line methods work, see **Straight-Line Revenue Recognition Examples in Advanced Revenue Management**.
   - If you select **Custom**, you must manually specify period offsets and amount percentages in the columns in the lower portion of the page. The columns are available only when you select **Custom** as the method.
     - **Period Offset** – Specify the number of periods to postpone the start of the recognition plan for this line. The first period to recognize has an offset of zero.
     - **Amount Percentage** – Enter the percentage of revenue amount to recognize.
     - Click **Add**.
     - Repeat the steps above until the total in the Amount Percentage column equals 100.

4. Select an **Amount Source** to determine how the amount for the revenue recognition plan is derived. For a description of the options and their results when combined with other revenue recognition options, see **Amount Sources**.

5. Select a **Rev Rec Start Date Source** to determine the source of the initial start date on the revenue recognition plan. The actual start date can be changed in the plan if revenue has not yet been recognized. For a description of the options, see **Rev Rec Start Date Sources**.

6. Select a **Rev Rec End Date Source** to determine the source of the default end date on the revenue recognition plan. The actual end date can be changed in the plan. For a description of the options, see **Rev Rec End Date Sources and End Date Change Impact**.
   - When you select **Rev Term in Months**, you must enter a number in the **Term in Months** field.
   - When you select **Rev Term in Days**, you must enter a number in the **Term in Days** field.
   - When you select **Recognition Period**, you must enter a number in the **Recognition Period** field.

7. Optionally, change the value of the **End Date Change Impact** field, and enter values in the **Period Offset** or **Start Offset** fields and the **Initial Amount** field. For complete descriptions of these fields, see **Revenue Recognition Rule Field Reference**.

8. Optionally, check the **Inactive** box. You can save the rule, but it will not appear as an option in lists.

9. Select a **Reforecast Method** to use for forecast plans. For a description of this field and its options, see **Reforecast Method**.
   - The accounting preference **Default Reforecast Method** determines the default for this field.
   - If you select **Manual** as the Reforecast Method, enter a positive integer in the **Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset** field. This field is read-only when you select any other method.

10. Click **Save**.

To use the revenue recognition rule, select it in the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab of an item record. For more information, see **Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management**.

To view a list of revenue recognition rules, go to Revenue > Non-Transaction Revenue Recognition Records > View Revenue Recognition Rules.

**Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management**

When you use Advanced Revenue Management, by default, revenue arrangements are created based on the configuration you specify on the item record. If you use the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment
feature, other values may supersede some of your item configuration values if the conditions of a recognition treatment rule are met. For details, see Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

You can configure Advanced Revenue Management for the following item types:

- Assembly including Serialized and Lot Numbered
- Download Item
- Kit/Package
- Inventory including Serialized and Lot Numbered
- Non-Inventory for Sale/Resale
- Other Charge for Sale/Resale
- Service for Sale/Resale

Any item configuration changes you make do not affect revenue elements that were created before the change.

Two subtabs on the item record include fields used to configure Advanced Revenue Management. The revenue management related fields on each subtab are described in these subsections:

- Accounting Subtab
- Revenue Recognition/Amortization Subtab

### Accounting Subtab

The Accounting subtab of the item record includes the following fields that are specific to Advanced Revenue Management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Deferred Revenue Account | Select the deferred revenue account to associate with this item. The default value for this field is determined by the accounting preference Default Deferred Revenue Account. This accounting preference is on the Items/Transactions subtab of the Account Preferences page at Setup > Accounting > Accounting Preferences. The Deferred Revenue Account must be of the account type Deferred Revenue.   
When no account is set, the system-generated deferred revenue account is used.  
Changing the account on the item record does not affect existing transactions. |
| Intercompany Deferred Revenue Account | Select the account to use for intercompany deferred revenue for this item. This account is used to record transactions between subsidiaries in NetSuite OneWorld accounts. To be available for selection, an account must have the Eliminate Intercompany Transactions box checked. If the Eliminate Intercompany Transactions box is later cleared on the account, intercompany transactions cannot be eliminated. For more information, see the help topic Intercompany Accounts.  
This field is available only when the Automated Intercompany Management feature is enabled. The field is included on inventory type items and the following resale item types:  
- Non-Inventory  
- Other Charge  
- Service |
| Income Account | This field is not specific to Advanced Revenue Management, but a value is required so revenue can be recognized for the item. The default value is determined by the accounting preference Default Income Account. |

Advanced Revenue Management
### Revenue Recognition/Amortization Subtab

The fields in the Advanced Revenue Recognition section of the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab are used for revenue management. The required fields are listed first in the following table, followed by Create Revenue Plans On. The remaining fields are in alphabetical order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Rule</td>
<td>Select the revenue rule to use by default for this item for actual revenue recognition plans. For information, see Revenue Recognition Rules. The accounting preference Default Standard Revenue Recognition Rule determines the default value for this field in the item record. If you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments, a recognition treatment may supersede the value you select here. For information, see Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev Rec Forecast Rule</td>
<td>Select a revenue rule to use for forecast revenue recognition plans. This enables you to create revenue recognition plans for forecasting purposes when actual revenue recognition plans have not yet been created. The accounting preference Default Standard Revenue Recognition Rule also determines the default value for this field in the item record. If you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments, a recognition treatment may supersede the value you select here. For information, see Rule-Based Recognition Treatment. You may select the same or different rules for actual and forecast rules. Percent complete rules are not available as forecast rules. For more information about percent complete rules, see Advanced Revenue Management for Projects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Create Revenue Plans On  | This field determines the event that triggers creation of revenue recognition plans. Match the event with the amount source of the item’s revenue recognition rule. The revenue plans may be created automatically or manually according to the Revenue Plan Update Frequency setting in your accounting preferences. For instructions to create revenue plans manually, see Updating Revenue Recognition Plans. This field is not required on the item record, but a value must be selected to create revenue recognition plans. If you leave the field blank, you can select the value in the revenue element when the item is used in a contract. For more information, see Viewing Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Element Field Reference. This field has the following options: Revenue Arrangement Creation (default) – Revenue plans can be created manually as soon as the revenue arrangement has been created. If you select this option, select a revenue recognition rule that has Event-Percent based on amount as its Amount Source. Billing – Revenue plans can be created after the sales order is billed. Plans are also generated from stand-alone cash sales, invoices, credit memos, and cash refunds. If you select this option, select a revenue recognition rule that has Event-Percent based on amount as the Amount Source and Event Date as its Rev Rec Start Date Source. Fulfillment – This option is available only when the Advanced Shipping feature is enabled. If you select this option, be sure that the revenue recognition rule you select has Event-Percent based on quantity as its Amount Source and Event Date as its Rev Rec Start Date Source. Project Progress – This option is available only when the Projects feature is enabled. If you select this option, be sure that the revenue recognition rule you select has Event-Percent Complete as its Amount Source. For more information, see Advanced Revenue Management for Projects. Project Revenue Event – This option is used for project revenue recognition. For information, see the help topic Project Revenue Recognition. Subscription Events – This option is available only when the SuiteBilling feature is enabled. Actual revenue recognition plans that are created on subscription events do not include start and end dates. On these revenue plans only the Reforecast Method can...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Allocation Type | Select an allocation type to associate with this item on sales transactions. The default value is Normal.  
- **Normal** – Revenue allocation for the item follows the fair value price list.  
- **Exclude** – The item is excluded from revenue allocation. The item discounted sales amount is the revenue amount.  
- **Software** – The item is software. Revenue allocation follows the fair value price list. Then if the fair value prices for any of items in the allocation are estimates rather than VSOE, revenue allocation is recalculated using the residual method. For more information, see Residual Method and Two-Step Allocation. |
| Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management | This box appears only on kit items. When this box is checked, the parent kit item and its child product items become revenue elements. The child items include the fair value and accounting rules for Advanced Revenue Management. By default, it is checked.  
For a full description of this item-level preference, see Auto-Expansion of Kit Items. |
| Default as Delivered | Check this box to set this item to a delivered status automatically when it is added to a transaction. Clear this box to leave the delivery status clear by default.  
The fulfillment status of an item is separate from its delivery status. An item may be marked **Delivered** although fulfillment has not yet occurred.  
The delivery status is one of the factors that determines whether the residual method can be used. For more information, see Residual Method and Two-Step Allocation. |
| Direct Revenue Posting | Check this box to disable Advanced Revenue Management for this item. When checked, posting transactions that include this item post directly to the item revenue account. No revenue element or revenue arrangement is created. When you check this box, the Deferred Revenue Account on the Accounting subtab is disabled.  
When you create sales transactions that include items that have this box checked, all the items in the transaction must have the box checked. You cannot mix items that post directly to revenue with items that post to deferred revenue in the same transaction. This restriction also applies to kit items. All items in a kit must post either to revenue or to deferred revenue.  
By default, this box is not checked. You cannot check or clear the box after the item has been used in a transaction with Advanced Revenue Management. |
| Eligible for Contingent Revenue Handling | Check this box to indicate that this item is subject to contingent revenue handling. When checked, revenue allocation is affected. For details, see Contingent Revenue Handling. This box appears only when the accounting preference Enable Contingent Revenue Handling is checked. |
| Foreign Currency Adjustment Account | This field is displayed only when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled.  
Select the account to use for the foreign currency adjustment during reclassification. The default is the Income Account set on the Accounting subtab. You can select any other account with an account type of income, other income, expense, or other expense. These account options include the gain and loss accounts generated by the system after qualifying
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hold Revenue Recognition</td>
<td>Check this box to delay posting from a revenue recognition plan by putting it on hold. When a revenue plan is on hold, the total balance of the delayed item remains in the Deferred Revenue account until you cancel the hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Revenue Category</td>
<td>Item revenue category is a classification for items that have similar characteristics and revenue allocation requirements. The options in this list are configured during setup to meet the specific needs of your company. For instructions, see Adding Item Revenue Categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permit Discount</td>
<td>Choose from the following to determine how discounts are handled for this item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ As Allowed – Allows a portion of an applicable discount to be applied against this item when revenue allocation is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Never – Prevents a discount from being applied against this item when revenue allocation is performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Allocation Group</td>
<td>The revenue allocation group value is used in GroupSum functions in fair value formulas. The option you select here is the default, but you can change it on the revenue element. The available options are configured during setup to meet the specific needs of your company. For instructions, see Adding Revenue Allocation Groups. If you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments, a recognition treatment may supersede the value you select here. For information, see Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the Multi-Book Accounting and Revenue and Expense Management features are enabled, an Accounting Book subtab is added to the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab. For more information, see Book Specific Revenue Arrangements, Elements, and Plans.

Discount and Markup Items in Advanced Revenue Management

This topic describes behavior for the Advanced Revenue Management feature. For the classic revenue recognition behavior, see the help topic Deferring Revenue for Discount and Markup Items. The behavior is different.

Advanced Revenue Management supports both non-posting and posting discount and markup items. Revenue elements with 0 discounted sales amount and a negative revenue amount are not supported in positive revenue arrangements. To record discounts, use discount items rather than negative quantities or amounts. For information, see the help topic Discount Items.

Non-Posting Discount and Markup Items

Non-posting discount and markup items do not post to a general ledger account. When a discount or markup item without an account specified is added to a transaction, it does not post as an individual transaction line. Instead, the item to which it is applied posts the net amount of the discount or markup. For example, when you create a sales transaction and add a non-posting discount after a line-item, the discount is applied to the previous line-item only. The net amount of the transaction is then correct and the appropriate revenue posts.
For example, you create a sales transaction that sells a service item for $1,200 to be recognized over 12 periods. You want to apply a $200 discount to the service item, making the total invoiced amount $1,000.

If you apply the discount using a non-posting discount item in the amount of $200, then the discount does not post to the general ledger when the transaction is saved. Instead, the discount is applied to the line-item amount and adjusts the net amount of the invoice. Then, the total amount scheduled for revenue recognition is $1,000.

### Posting Discount and Markup Items

Revenue arrangements generated from transactions that include a posting discount have the Create Revenue Plans On value set to Billing for all elements. Changes to the Create Revenue Plans On and Revenue Recognition Rule columns cannot be saved for revenue arrangements generated from transactions that include a posting discount. The **Default One-Time Direct Posting** revenue rule is used for all elements in these revenue arrangements. This revenue rule creates a one-time revenue recognition plan with the same start and end date. Posting discount and markup items, like other special items such as shipping and taxes, do not generate revenue elements. They are included in the general ledger impact when they are billed.

Revenue arrangements whose sources include posting discount or markup items do not support revenue allocation. Revenue arrangements associated with these transactions cannot be merged with other arrangements. The Permit Discount field on the item record is ignored when the source includes a posting discount.

For example, a sales associate creates a sales order as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Posting Account</th>
<th>Deferred Revenue Account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>Sales Hardware</td>
<td>Def Rev Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>Sales Software</td>
<td>Def Rev Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting discount</td>
<td>−$10</td>
<td>Sales Discount</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the revenue arrangement is created, it has two elements with the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Sales Amount</th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount</th>
<th>Revenue Recognition Rule</th>
<th>Deferral Account</th>
<th>Recognition Account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>Default One-Time Direct Posting</td>
<td>Def Rev Hardware</td>
<td>Sales Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Default One-Time Direct Posting</td>
<td>Def Rev Software</td>
<td>Sales Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The posting discount appears in the sales order and in the invoice when the order is billed. The general ledger impact for the invoice is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Receivable</td>
<td>210.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev Hardware</td>
<td></td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Auto-Expansion of Kit Items

Kit/Package item types include an **Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management** option. When the box is checked, the kit component items control fair value, revenue allocation, and revenue plan creation. The box for the option is checked by default. When the box is cleared, the parent kit item controls the revenue. For general information about the kit item type, see the help topic Kit/Package Items.

When you sell a kit item with auto-expansion, revenue elements are created for the parent kit item and each kit component item.

- The revenue element for the parent kit item includes the sales amount, but it has no fair value amount.
- The revenue elements for the kit component items have only fair value amounts and no sales amounts.
- The element for the parent kit item is always grouped with the elements for the kit component items in the same revenue arrangement. An error occurs if you attempt a merge that splits the revenue elements of a kit into separate revenue arrangements.

The elements of a kit item participate in revenue allocation using the fair values of the kit component elements. Since the parent kit element has zero fair value, its carve out is 100%.

The parent kit item must have the Allocation Type set to Normal or Software to allocate revenue for kit items when auto-expansion is on. At least one kit component item must also have the Allocation Type set to Normal or Software. For purposes of fair value formulas, kit component items inherit their parent kit item's revenue allocation group.

If the parent kit item has the Allocation Type set to Exclude, clear the Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management box.

Revenue recognition plans are created based on the revenue recognition rules and Create Revenue Plans On values of the kit component elements. **No revenue plans are created for the parent kit element.** When Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management is checked, the Create Revenue Plans On field defaults to a null value for the parent kit item on revenue element creation. The Create Revenue Plans On field is read-only for the parent kit item on the revenue element.

A nested kit occurs when one of the kit component items is also a kit. When a revenue arrangement includes a nested kit, only the top-level parent includes a sales amount. None of the elements for the kit type items, whether the top parent or an intermediate parent, have fair value. Thus, no revenue is allocated to them.

Two fields in the revenue element are specific to kits. The **Is Kit Item Type** field is set to Yes for the parent kit element when auto-expansion is on. This field is empty for all other elements. The **Parent Kit Element** field for kit component elements contains a link to the parent kit revenue element.

The following screenshot shows selected columns from the Revenue Elements subtab of a revenue arrangement that includes kit items. The Parent Kit item record, whose elements are outlined in red, has the Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management box checked. On the item record for the next element, Kit of invt items, the Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management box is clear.
Revenue Arrangement Management

A revenue arrangement is a transaction that records the details of a sale for purposes of revenue allocation and recognition. The revenue arrangement is initially created soon after the source document if the Revenue Arrangement Update Frequency preference is set to Automatic. See Setting Advanced Revenue Management Preferences.

NetSuite creates revenue arrangements for the following types of transactions. If the transaction is subject to approval, the revenue arrangement is created only after the transaction is approved.

- Sales Orders
- Invoices not created from sales orders
- Cash Sales
- Cash Refunds
- Return Authorizations
- Credit Memos

When the above transactions are the source for a revenue arrangement, the revenue arrangement is listed on the transaction's Related Records subtab. The revenue arrangement amount in the Related Record is in the base currency, which may be different from the transaction currency. When multi-book accounting is enabled, the revenue arrangement listing includes a column for the accounting book.

Revenue elements with 0 discounted sales amount and a negative revenue amount are not supported in positive revenue arrangements. Ensure that users who enter sales transactions for revenue recognition use discount items to record discounts, rather than negative quantities or amounts. For information, see the help topic Discount Items. To record returns, use return authorizations. Then merge the positive and negative revenue arrangements. For information, see Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations.

Revenue arrangements may be created directly from projects and subscriptions. For more information and instructions, see the help topics Project Revenue Recognition and Revenue Recognition for SuiteBilling.

You can also create revenue elements and arrangements from approved journal entries by selecting a revenue recognition rule for the journal entry. For more information, see Creating Revenue Elements from Journal Entries.

Revenue elements and arrangements are not created for memorized transactions until they are posted or processed if the transaction is non-posting.
Each revenue arrangement initially consists of a transaction header and at least one revenue element line in the Revenue Elements subtab. The revenue element corresponds to a line in a sales transaction. It is a separate record that includes links to the revenue recognition information necessary to account for the revenue from the original sales transaction. When a revenue arrangement is updated, the update incorporates changes to sources that affect revenue management.

All revenue arrangement and revenue element fields are available for search.

When revenue is deferred for billable costs, they are included in revenue arrangements as revenue elements. The defaults for billable items are derived from the item record as usual. Billable expenses are included only if the expense account has an income account selected in the Track Billable Expenses in field. The income account must have a deferred revenue type deferral account. The default Allocation Type for all billable costs is Exclude. For more information, see Deferring Revenue for Billable Costs.

See the following topics for information about managing revenue arrangements:
- Updating Revenue Arrangements
- Viewing Revenue Arrangements
- Editing Revenue Arrangements
- Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations
- Deleting Revenue Arrangements
- Revenue Element Field Reference
- Advanced Cost Amortization

For information specific to revenue allocation, see Revenue Allocation.

### Updating Revenue Arrangements

Revenue arrangements and revenue elements can be updated automatically or manually depending on the setting of the accounting preference Revenue Arrangement Update Frequency. When you select the automatic option, the system updates revenue arrangements every 3 hours. The update incorporates changes to sources that affect revenue management.

Administrator permissions are used for automatic updates, and all revenue arrangements and elements are updated regardless of subsidiary restrictions. If you use multi-book accounting, the accounting book status is ignored.

The following tables lists fields for which changes from the source cause updates in the revenue element. Sources include transactions, projects, and subscriptions. Items records are not sources for revenue element updates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Field</th>
<th>Revenue Element Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Source Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item – Add or remove only. Change in the source is not permitted.</td>
<td>Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>Original Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Rate</td>
<td>Exchange Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Sales Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Original Discounted Sales Amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Revenue Management
You can update revenue arrangements manually between automatic updates or use the Revenue Arrangement Update Frequency accounting preference to turn off automatic updates. When you update revenue arrangements manually, your subsidiary restrictions automatically determine which revenue elements and arrangements are updated. Your role must include the Revenue Arrangement permission.

You can use filters for date range, record type, and accounting book (if you use multi-book accounting) to reduce the number of revenue arrangements that are updated. However, you cannot select a single revenue arrangement to update.

The Status subtab list on the Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Plans page displays all update processes run for the selected date range. Processes displayed include updates for revenue elements, revenue arrangements, actual revenue recognition plans, and forecast revenue recognition plans, whether the update was manual or automatic. Processes are run only when eligible sources are identified for the update. If no eligible sources are identified, no processes are run or listed.

If you have checked the accounting preference Create and Maintain Revenue Element upon Closed Order, revenue elements created from closed sales orders or sales order lines are not updated.

Each time revenue arrangements and elements are updated, a line is added in the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab for each revenue element. The value in the Process column is Auto Update.

**To update revenue arrangements manually:**

1. Go to Financial > Other Transactions > Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Recognition Plans.

   Revenue managers and revenue accountants may prefer to use the Update Revenue Arrangement link on the Revenue dashboard or access the page through the Revenue menu. The Update Revenue Arrangements link begins the update process immediately, bypassing steps 2 and 3. If you want to use the filters in step 2 before you begin the update process, use the Status link to access the page (Update Revenue Arrangements > Status).

2. Set the filters on the top of the page if desired.
   - The **Source From** and **Source To** date filters let you select a date range for the source records from which revenue elements and revenue arrangements are created. By default, these fields are blank. With the default settings, all revenue elements and arrangements are created and updated as needed, including those for sources with future dates.
   - **Accounting Book** - This filter appears only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled. When the filter is blank, revenue elements and arrangements are created and updated as needed for all accounting books. When you select an accounting book in this filter, revenue elements and revenue arrangements are generated only for that accounting book.
   - **Source Record Type** – This filter appears on the page only when at least one of the additional features that the source records depend on is enabled. When the filter is blank, revenue elements and arrangements are created and updated as needed for all source record types. When you select a record type in this list, revenue elements and revenue arrangements are generated only for that source record type.

   The source record options and feature dependencies are as follows:
   - **All** – No filter is applied. This option is the default.
   - **Project Revenue Rule** – This option is available only when Charge-Based Billing is enabled.
   - **Subscription Line** – This option is available only when SuiteBilling is enabled.
Revenue Arrangement Management

3. Click Update Revenue Arrangements.

The initial process, Revenue Arrangement Management, identifies the revenue elements and arrangements that the system needs to update. This process starts additional processes to update revenue elements and revenue arrangements as needed.

Note: If you click Update Revenue Arrangements again with overlapping filter settings before your first process finishes, you may receive an error message. NetSuite checks for overlapping date ranges and matching Source Record Type and Accounting Book filter values within the previous seven days to determine whether the update process can proceed.

4. Click Refresh until any revenue element and revenue arrangement processes display Complete in the Submission Status column.

5. Click the Complete link to open a page with a link to the revenue arrangement or elements.

For the Revenue Arrangement Management process, Complete is text only, not a link.

Viewing Revenue Arrangements

The values of most of the fields in the revenue arrangement header are derived from the sources and revenue elements. These values update automatically when the revenue arrangement is updated.

Many of the details of a revenue arrangement and some important commands are available only in view mode. However, the only way to edit revenue elements is in edit mode for the individual revenue arrangements. For details about edit mode, see Editing Revenue Arrangements.

To view revenue arrangements, your role must include the Revenue Arrangement permission at the View level or higher. In view mode, buttons at the top of the revenue arrangement enable the following actions:

- **Update Revenue Plans** – This button is available as soon as the revenue arrangement is created. Click it to create or update revenue plans immediately without waiting for the automatic revenue plan update process.

- **View Revenue Plans** – After revenue plans have been created, this button is added to the Revenue Arrangement page. Click it to open a popup window with a list of all of the revenue plans for the revenue elements in the arrangement.

- **Apply Treatments** – If you use the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature, you may see this button on the Revenue Arrangement page. For information, see Rule-Based Recognition Treatment and Running the Recognition Treatment Lookup Process Manually.

- **Allocate** – This button appears when the Compliant box is not checked. The Compliant box may be clear because you have edited a revenue arrangement and cleared the box or because allocation has failed. Click this button as the last step in manually updating allocation for the revenue arrangement. For more information, see Revenue Reallocation for Revenue Arrangements.

- **Reallocate Cost** – This button appears when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked. When you click this button, all Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override values are cleared. The Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) is reallocated based on the revenue allocation ratio. To include the reallocated amounts in the cost amortization plans, you must click Update Revenue Plans.

- **Revert Change Order** – This button appears when the revenue arrangement is the result of a prospective merge. When you click this button, the revenue arrangement and its revenue elements...
and any revenue plans are deleted. The revenue arrangements, revenue elements, and revenue plans that existed prior to the prospective merge are reverted to their previous condition. You cannot revert a prospective merge if you have recognized revenue or reclassified deferred revenue for it.

**To view a revenue arrangement:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > View Revenue Arrangements to open the Revenue Arrangements list page.
2. Click View next to the revenue arrangement you want to view.

The following fields in the revenue arrangement header cannot be directly edited. Some appear only in view mode. For a listing of the header fields that can be edited, see **Editing Revenue Arrangements**.

For information about the subtabs on a revenue arrangement, see **Revenue Arrangement Subtabs**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customer</td>
<td>Derived from the source documents. The value has a quick view of the customer record and a link to open the record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created from Merged Arrangements</td>
<td>Checked when the revenue arrangement is the result of a merge. Individual revenue element records include a Last Merged from Arrangement field with a link to the previous revenue arrangement that included them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merged into New Arrangements</td>
<td>Checked when some or all of the revenue elements from the revenue arrangement have been merged into another revenue arrangement. The Revenue Arrangement Version subtab of the Revenue Elements subtab includes links to Revenue Arrangement Version pages. For more information, see Change Information for Revenue Recognition Records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Plan Status</td>
<td>This field derives its value from the revenue plan status of the revenue elements that belong to the arrangement as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Not Started" /> – All revenue elements have a status of Not Started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="In Progress" /> – At least one revenue element has a status of In Progress, and no elements are On Hold or Plan Failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="On Hold" /> – At least one revenue element has a status of On Hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Complete" /> – All revenue elements have a status of Complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Plan Failed" /> – At least one revenue element has a status of Plan Failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For information about the Revenue Plan Status for individual revenue elements, see Revenue Element Field Reference.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Cost Journal Entries</td>
<td>Included only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. The link is to the current journal entry created to defer all the costs related the contract for amortization and recognition with the related revenue. The journal entry includes lines for element-specific costs. The journal entry is reversed and a new one created when you change the accrual date or the values for any costs or accounts. Links to the deferred cost journal entries are included in the Related Records subtab of the revenue arrangement. For details information, see Deferred Cost Journal Entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Total</td>
<td>Sum of the Discounted Sales Amount fields of the revenue elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Carve Out</td>
<td>The total revenue that has been moved between elements from the discounted sales amount to the revenue amount. This is always a positive number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue Amount</td>
<td>Sum of the Revenue Amount fields of the revenue elements. The <strong>Transaction Total</strong> and <strong>Total Revenue Amount</strong> are always equal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revenue Arrangement Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Book</td>
<td>Included only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled. Revenue arrangements are book-specific.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsidiary</td>
<td>Included only in NetSuite OneWorld accounts. The value is derived from the source documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency</td>
<td>Included only when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled. The value is derived from the source documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department</td>
<td>These values are derived from the source documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revenue Arrangement Subtabs

The revenue arrangement record includes the following subtabs:

- **Revenue Elements** - This subtab contains detailed information about the revenue elements included in the revenue arrangement. For details, see Revenue Elements Subtab on Revenue Arrangements.
- **Communication** - This subtab includes three subtabs where you can track information specific to the revenue arrangement while in view mode: Activities, User Notes, and Files.
  
  Activities you can track include events, phone calls and task. For information about these activities, see the help topics Working with Events, Working with Phone Calls, and Working with CRM Tasks.

  Access to the User Notes subtab is controlled by the Notes Tab permission. You need at least Create level access to see the New Note button and add a note. To add a user note to the revenue arrangement, click the User Notes subtab. Then click New Note.

  Use the Files subtab to attach supporting documents to the revenue arrangement. For instructions, see the help topic Attaching Files to Records.

- **Related Records** - This subtab lists related transactions and journal entries for deferred cost, revenue recognition, and reclassification with links to view the records. The source record or transaction is not included on this subtab, but you can find it on the Revenue Elements subtab.

- **System Information** - This subtab includes a System Notes subtab that enables you to view details about changes to the review arrangement. For more information, see the help topic Viewing Transaction System Notes.

Revenue Elements Subtab on Revenue Arrangements

The Revenue Elements subtab contains detailed information for the revenue arrangement in the following subtabs:

- Revenue Element
- Allocation Detail
- Revenue Summary
- Revenue Arrangement Version
- Revenue Arrangement Message

Revenue Element

This subtab is the only one that is available when the revenue arrangement is in either edit and view mode. Most of the fields on the revenue element record are included as columns in this subtab. The
columns you see and their order is determined during implementation. When you view a revenue arrangement, this subtab is automatically displayed.

For field-level details, see Revenue Element Field Reference.

### Allocation Detail

The Allocation Detail subtab shows you how revenue allocation is calculated for each revenue element. This subtab is visible only in view mode.

For field-level details, see Revenue Allocation Details.

### Revenue Summary

The Revenue Summary subtab combines key information from the Revenue Element subtab with recognized revenue from the general ledger and amounts actually invoiced. In addition, when revenue arrangements are created from merged arrangements, linked elements are consolidated.

For details, see Revenue Summary Details.

### Revenue Arrangement Version

This subtab displays a list of previous versions with the date of the change and the user who made the change. The subtab contains version information when the arrangement was merged into a new arrangement.

The version number is a link to the Revenue Arrangement Version page, which lists the revenue elements of the previous version. The list includes the following information for each element:

- Revenue element
- Sales amount
- Discounted sales amount
- Base fair value
- Calculated fair value amount
- Revenue amount

To find the new revenue arrangement for an arrangement that has versions:

1. On the Revenue Arrangement Version subtab, click the Version link.
2. On the Revenue Arrangement Version page, click a Revenue Element link.
   - The Revenue Element page includes a Merge Arrangement History subtab with a link to the new arrangement in the Merge To Arrangement column.

For change information about other revenue recognition records, see Change Information for Revenue Recognition Records.

### Revenue Arrangement Message

This subtab records the dates and times that system processes ran for the revenue arrangement and their outcome. When revenue recognition plans are created during the planning process, links are included.
Revenue Summary Details

The Revenue Summary subtab on the Revenue Elements subtab combines key information from the Revenue Element subtab with recognized revenue from the general ledger and amounts actually invoiced. In addition, when revenue arrangements are created from merged arrangements, linked elements are consolidated on the Revenue Summary subtab. You can view the summary with consolidated lines collapsed as shown in the following screenshot.

Or you can expand the consolidated lines to show the details. Use the Expand All and Collapse All buttons, or click the plus and minus signs to expand and collapse individual lines.

When you add the amounts in each column of the detail lines, the total is the amount in the summary line for the column. The detail lines are outlined in red in the following screenshot. Thus, amounts for element lines 1 plus 5 equal the consolidated 1–Summary line.

The amounts in the previous screenshots show values for the January activity in the reclassification example Foreign Currency Combined Revenue Arrangement Prior to Billing.

The columns in the revenue summary are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Link to the revenue element in both consolidated and expanded views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linked Element</td>
<td>Visible in expanded view only. This is a link to the revenue element for a related source, such as transaction line or subscription line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Link to the source for the line in both consolidated and expanded views. When the source is a subscription change order, the link is to the subscription change order. The text for the link indicates the type of change order. For more information about subscription change orders, see the help topic SuiteBilling Change Orders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Link to the item record in both consolidated and expanded views.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Editing Revenue Arrangements

You can edit the fields on a revenue arrangement header either individually or in bulk. The same header fields are available for edit using either method. The following procedure is for editing individual revenue arrangements. You can edit revenue elements only by editing the individual revenue arrangement. For instructions for bulk edits, see [Bulk Editing Revenue Arrangements](#).

When an individual revenue arrangement is in edit mode, the Actions list includes a Delete option. You can delete revenue arrangements before revenue recognition begins and journal entries are created. For more information, see [Deleting Revenue Arrangements](#).

**To edit a revenue arrangement:**

Your role must include the Revenue Arrangement permission at the Edit level or higher.

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > View Revenue Arrangements to open the Revenue Arrangements list page.
2. Click **Edit** next to the revenue arrangement you want to edit.

You can edit the following fields on the revenue arrangement header. For information about the revenue element fields you can edit, see [Revenue Element Field Reference](#).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Arrangement #</td>
<td>This number is generated automatically. You can change the number if the Allow Override box is checked for Revenue Arrangement in the Document Number subtab of the Set Up Auto-Generated Numbers page. For more information, see the help topic <a href="#">Set Auto-Generated Numbers</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>By default, this is either the system date when the revenue arrangement was created or a source date, depending on your accounting preferences. If the revenue arrangement is created from merged arrangements, it is the value of the Revenue Arrangement Date field on the Merge Revenue Arrangements from Linked Sources page. You can type or select a new date. If revenue recognition plans associated with this arrangement use the revenue arrangement date, and if recognition has not yet begun, the plan start date is also updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>You can clear the check in this box to enable reallocation. The <strong>Transaction Is Allocation Bundle</strong> box must also be checked. For more information, see Compliant Indicator for Revenue Arrangements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Is Allocation Bundle</td>
<td>Check this box to indicate that revenue is allocated between the revenue elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency)</td>
<td>Included only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. Enter the total direct contract acquisition cost for the revenue arrangement, exclusive of item-specific costs. This cost is allocated among the revenue elements. Item-specific costs for item resale and item labor are included in the revenue elements. For details, see Advanced Cost Amortization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Expense Account</td>
<td>Included only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. The default is the value set in the accounting preference Contract Acquisition Expense Account. If you change the account after a deferred cost journal entry has been created, the current journal entry is reversed and a new one is created. You cannot change the account after revenue plans are created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account</td>
<td>Included only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. The default is the value set in the accounting preference Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account. If you change the account after a deferred cost journal entry has been created, the current journal entry is reversed and a new one is created. You cannot change the account after revenue plans are created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Expense Source Account</td>
<td>Included only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. When you select a value for this account, the deferred cost journal entry credits this account instead of the Contract Acquisition Expense Account. The default is the value set in the accounting preference Contract Acquisition Expense Source Account. If you change the account after a deferred cost journal entry has been created, the current journal entry is reversed and a new one is created. You cannot change the account after revenue plans are created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Cost Accrual Date</td>
<td>Included only when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. The default date is the revenue arrangement date. If the revenue arrangement is created from merged arrangements, it is the value of the Contract Cost Accrual Date on the Merge Revenue Arrangements from Linked Sources page. If you change the date after a deferred cost journal entry has been created, the current journal entry is reversed and a new one is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memo</td>
<td>Enter notes for this arrangement. This field is included in the default list view for revenue arrangements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You should use the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page to move revenue elements from one revenue arrangement to another. For more information, see [Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations](#).

The sublist row buttons are available on the Revenue Elements subtab in edit mode. If you add or remove a revenue element, you may be required to reallocate the revenue to save the revenue arrangement. Only revenue elements that do not belong to a revenue arrangement are available to add. The subsidiary revenue element with the same revenue account is reallocated. If you have multiple revenue elements for the same revenue account, you can manually reallocate the revenue element. If you select more than one element, you can allocate the revenue amount equally or enter a manual allocation. If you remove a revenue element, reallocate the remaining revenue elements to maintain the correct revenue amount. If you replace a revenue element, the reallocated revenue element is deleted. If you delete a revenue element, reallocate the remaining revenue elements to maintain the correct revenue amount. If you edit a revenue element, reallocate the remaining revenue elements to maintain the correct revenue amount. If you add or remove a revenue element, you may be required to reallocate the revenue to save the revenue arrangement. Only revenue elements that do not belong to a revenue arrangement are available to add.
and currency values of the revenue elements must be the same as the revenue arrangement. Merging handles reallocation automatically.

If you add a revenue element for a different customer to a revenue arrangement, the arrangement becomes a multiple customer arrangement. Multiple customer arrangements cannot be merged.

**Bulk Editing Revenue Arrangements**

The Edit Revenue Arrangements page enables you to edit multiple revenue arrangements with the click of a single Submit button. You can edit the same revenue arrangement header fields on this page as on individual revenue arrangements. For information about the fields you can edit, see Editing Revenue Arrangements.

**To edit revenue arrangements in bulk:**

Your role must include the Revenue Arrangement permission at the Edit level or higher.

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > Edit Revenue Arrangements.
2. Use the filters at the top of the page to find the revenue arrangements you want to edit.
   The following filters are available:
   - **Customer** - This filter has no default until you select a value. The value you select becomes the default.
   - **Subsidiary** – (OneWorld accounts only) This filter defaults to the subsidiary to which you are assigned, unless you have previously selected a different subsidiary.
   - **Accounting Book** – This filter is available only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled. The first accounting book in the list is the default, unless you have previously selected a different accounting book.
   - **Currency** – This filter is available on when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled. The filter has no default until you select a value. The value you select becomes the default.
   - **Revenue Plan Status** - This filter has no default until you select a value. The value you select becomes the default.
   - **Revenue Arrangement Date From** - By default, this filter is set to the first day of the previous month.
   - **Revenue Arrangement Date To** - By default, this filter is set to today's date.
   - **Saved Search** – This filter is a list of user-defined, transaction-type saved searches in your account. The filter has no default until you select a value. The value you select becomes the default.

   When the **Enable Advanced Cost Amortization** accounting preference is checked, the following additional filters are available:
   - Contract Acquisition Expense Account
   - Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account
   - Contract Acquisition Expense Source Account

3. To add more filters or display more columns in the list, click **Customize**.
4. Check the **Select** box for the revenue arrangements you want to edit, or click **Mark All**.
5. Make the changes you want to the individual fields of the revenue arrangements you selected.
6. To process the changes, click **Submit**.
   To revert your changes and clear the **Select** boxes, click **Reset**.
When you submit your changes, the Process Status page opens. If this page does not open, your changes have not been submitted.

7. Click **Refresh** to update the status on the Process Status page.

8. When the **Submission Status** is **Complete**:
   - Click the link in the **Message** column to view any errors.
   - Click **Complete** in the **Submission Status** column to open the Processed Records page. The links in the **Revenue Arrangement** column of the Processed Records page open the updated revenue arrangements in view mode.

**Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations**

Using the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page, you can combine or modify the revenue arrangements and elements that represent performance obligations for revenue allocation and recognition. The options you select on the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page determine whether the result of the merge represents a combined revenue arrangement or a prospective merge. To access this page, your role must include the Revenue Arrangement.

Both types of merges share the following characteristics:

- Any custom fields on the original arrangements are automatically included in the resulting merged arrangement.
- The foreign currency exchange rate for return authorizations participating in the merge must be the same as that for the linked sales order.
- The Created from Merged Arrangements box on the new revenue arrangement is checked.
- The Merged into New Arrangements boxes on the original arrangements are checked.
- When you merge revenue arrangements from linked sources, the revenue elements for the linked sources are automatically linked in the new arrangement. For example, you merge the arrangement for a sales order with the arrangement for a return authorization created from that sales order. In the new merge arrangement, the negative element is automatically linked to the corresponding positive element.
- When the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, the new revenue arrangement includes links to the original revenue arrangements’ deferred cost journal entries in its Related Records subtab.
- The Allocated Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) value, which is included when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, is not reallocated during merge. To reallocate costs after the merge, use the Reallocate Cost button on the new revenue arrangement. For more information, see **Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation**.

The Revenue Summary subtab provides a consolidated view of revenue elements in the arrangement that have been linked by the merge process or manually. For information, see **Revenue Summary Details**.

The following table shows a summary of the differences between the types of merges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Combined Revenue Arrangements</th>
<th>Prospective Merges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The new revenue arrangement includes the revenue elements from the original revenue arrangements.</td>
<td>The new revenue arrangement includes new revenue elements with the residual values from the original revenue arrangements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The original revenue arrangements and sources can be edited.</td>
<td>The original revenue arrangements and sources are locked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Combined Revenue Arrangements

You can select individual revenue elements to merge into a new revenue arrangement.

Prospective Merges

You must select entire revenue arrangements to create a prospective merge.

The revenue elements and their revenue recognition plans move to the new revenue arrangement.

The revenue elements and their revenue recognition plans are truncated and locked and remain with the locked revenue arrangements. New revenue elements and revenue recognition plans are generated for the residual amounts and included in the prospective merge revenue arrangement.

For details of characteristics that are unique to the different merge types and for merge instructions, see the following topics:

- Combined Revenue Arrangements
- Merging to Combine Revenue Arrangements
- Prospective Merges
- Creating a Prospective Merge

Combined Revenue Arrangements

You can combine the revenue elements and arrangements from multiple sources that are part of the same performance obligation. When you merge revenue elements from multiple sources, you create a single arrangement to manage revenue allocation and recognition. This type of merge is sometimes called a retrospective merge, or simply a merge, to contrast with the prospective merge type of merge.

Original revenue arrangements are preserved after merge, but they no longer include revenue elements and revenue plans that were merged into the new arrangement. These original arrangements preserve the original history and audit trail. The Merged into New Arrangements boxes on the original arrangements are checked. The individual revenue element records include a Merge Arrangement History subtab. This subtab includes links to the arrangements the element has been merged to and from with the dates of the merges. It also includes a link to a snapshot of the pre-merge revenue arrangement.

The new revenue arrangement created from a merge includes the selected revenue elements from the original revenue arrangements. The Created from Merged Arrangements box in the new revenue arrangement is checked. Accounting preferences that indicate to use the source date for the revenue arrangement do not apply to merging. The date of the new revenue arrangement is the date you set in the Revenue Arrangement Date field on the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page.

Revenue is automatically reallocated when you merge. You can preview the results of merging revenue arrangements to see what the result will be if you proceed. Revenue recognition plans are automatically updated when the merge is complete unless automatic updates are turned off. If your Revenue Plan Update Frequency accounting preference is set to Manual, you must update revenue plans manually after the merge.

The Allocated Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) value, which is included when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, is not reallocated. This value remains the same for individual revenue elements when the elements are merged into a new arrangement. To reallocate costs after the merge, use the Reallocate Cost button on the new revenue arrangement. For detailed information, see Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation.

For instructions to combine revenue arrangements, see Merging to Combine Revenue Arrangements.

The following diagram shows the objects involved in a merge to combine revenue arrangements.
If the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled, you may include revenue elements with different exchange rates in a combined revenue arrangement. When you merge revenue elements with different exchange rates, the Plan Exchange Rate on the updated revenue plans is recalculated so that all revenue plans in the revenue arrangement have the same plan exchange rate. The plan exchange rate equals the Amount on the revenue plan divided by the Revenue Amount on the linked revenue element. The revenue element displays the exchange rate from the source transaction, which is different from the plan exchange rate after the merge.

The following table shows an example of the calculation of plan amounts and plan exchange rates are derived after a merge. The revenue amount in base currency is the plan amount, both before and after the merge.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Discounted Sales Amount (FX)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Fair Value</strong></th>
<th><strong>Exchange Rate</strong></th>
<th><strong>Discounted Sales Amount (Base)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Revenue Amount (Base)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Revenue Amount (FX)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Plan Amount (Base)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Plan Exchange Rate</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sales Order 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>£100</strong></td>
<td><strong>£200</strong></td>
<td><strong>£400</strong></td>
<td><strong>£400</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Element A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(£100 × 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(4 × £100)</td>
<td><strong>£100</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sales Order 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>£200</strong></td>
<td><strong>£1,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>£800</strong></td>
<td><strong>£800</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Element B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(£200 × 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>£1,200</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£300</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>£1,200</strong></td>
<td><strong>£1,200</strong></td>
<td><strong>£300</strong></td>
<td><strong>£1,200</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Merging to Combine Revenue Arrangements**

Use the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page to combine revenue arrangements from multiple sources to represent a single contract obligation for revenue allocation and recognition. One revenue arrangement is originally created for each source, but you can merge revenue arrangements when they share the same customer. You can combine selected revenue elements or entire revenue arrangements.

Original revenue arrangements are preserved after merge, but they no longer include revenue elements that were merged into the new arrangement. The new revenue arrangement created from
a merge includes the selected revenue elements from the original revenue arrangements. Revenue is automatically reallocated when you merge. The Allocated Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) value, which is included when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, is not reallocated.

To merge revenue arrangements:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources to open the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page.
2. In the Primary Options and Criteria area, do the following:
   a. Select a **Customer** from the list.
      
      When you select the **Customer**, the other fields are populated as follows:
      
      - **Subsidiary** – The customer's subsidiary is automatically selected. Unless the customer is associated with multiple subsidiaries, you cannot change the **Subsidiary** without first changing the **Customer**.
        
        If the customer is associated with multiple subsidiaries, the primary subsidiary is the default. The **Customer** and **Subsidiary** must be the same for all revenue elements and revenue arrangements included in the merge.
      - **Currency** – By default, this is the primary currency for the **Customer**. You can select a different currency for multi-currency customers.
      - **Accounting Book** – This field is available only when multi-book accounting is enabled. The default value is **Primary Accounting Book**.
   b. If you use approval routing for revenue arrangements, check or clear the **Approved** filter.
      
      When the **Approved** box is checked, only approved revenue arrangements appear in the list of available arrangements. When the box is cleared, approved revenue arrangement are not listed. For information on approvals, see Revenue Arrangement Approval Routing.
   c. Select values for the **Date From** and **Date To** fields in accordance with your company's policies for linking orders.
      
      When these fields are blank, all revenue arrangements that match the other four criteria are listed.
   d. When the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, you can also filter by **Contract Acquisition Expense Account** and **Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account**.
      
      When these fields are blank, all revenue arrangements that match the other criteria are listed. If the revenue arrangements you select for merge include a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount and revenue plans have been created, matching constraints apply to the merge. The Contract Acquisition Cost Account and Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account must match for all revenue arrangements and elements in the merge. For more information, see Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation.
3. In the Settings for New Revenue Arrangement area, select the following:
   
   - **Revenue Arrangement Date** - Enter or select a date for the **Date** on the new revenue arrangement. The default is the current date.
   - **Contract Cost Accrual Date** - Enter or select a date for the **Contract Cost Accrual Date** on the new revenue arrangement. The default is the current date. This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.
4. If desired, click **Mark All** at the top of the page to select all the revenue arrangements listed.
Note: If your company permits posting discounts on sales transactions, identify revenue arrangements associated with such transactions and do not select them for merge. For information, see Discount and Markup Items in Advanced Revenue Management.

Alternatively, check the Select box for individual revenue arrangements and revenue elements. If you select an arrangement, all its elements are selected by default.

5. Click Preview to open the Preview Revenue Arrangement page.

This page is read-only. It displays the updated Transaction Total, Total Carve-Out, and Total Revenue Amount for the proposed new revenue arrangement. For each revenue element, the preview includes the calculated fair value and revenue amounts before and after the merge plus the change. Other key fields for the revenue elements are also displayed with links for Revenue Element, Source, and Item.

When the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, the preview includes before, after, and change columns for the three types of amortized costs.

6. Click Merge to proceed or Cancel to return to the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page.

You can click Merge on the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page without first viewing the preview, but it is not recommended.

After you click Merge, the new merged revenue arrangement is displayed when the process is complete.

If there is a delay in processing, the Process Status page opens. If that happens, click Refresh until the Submission Status displays Complete.

7. If your Revenue Plan Update Frequency accounting preference is set to Manual, update revenue plans on the new revenue arrangement.

Prospective Merges

Prospective merge management uses the residual values of the merged revenue arrangements to represent the modified contract obligation. The process terminates and locks the original revenue arrangements and creates a new arrangement with the residual values as of the effective date. The prospective merge effective date is the first day of the first available open period.

The prospective merge process uses a residual ratio. The residual ratio is the amount recognized prior to the prospective merge divided by the original revenue amount in the base currency. Residual amounts are calculated using 1 minus the residual ratio times the original amount. If you are using the Multiple Currency feature and have foreign currency transactions, note that the amount recognized for purposes of calculating the residual ratio does not include any foreign currency revaluation adjustment.

To support prospective merge management, the following columns are included in the Revenue Element subtab on the revenue arrangement:

- **Effective Start Date** – This date is the same as the prospective merge effective date. The field is populated only in a prospective merge revenue arrangement.
- **Effective End Date** – This date is one day earlier than the prospective merge effective date. The field is populated only in revenue arrangements that ended due to the prospective merge process.
- **Original Quantity** – Contains the original quantity from the source. The amount in the Quantity column is calculated using the residual ratio.
- **Original Discounted Sales Amount** – Contains the original sales amount for the original quantity net of discounts from the source. In the prospective merge, the amount in the Discounted Sales Amount becomes the original discounted sales amount minus the amount recognized prior to the prospective
merge. In the locked revenue arrangement, the Discounted Sales Amount is the amount recognized prior to the prospective merge.

- **Residual Discounted Sales Amount** – In a prospective merge, this column equals the Original Discounted Sales Amount multiplied by (1 minus the residual ratio). In the locked revenue arrangement, this column is the Original Discounted Sales Amount multiplied by the residual ratio.

For instructions to create a prospective merge, see Creating a Prospective Merge.

Details for the prospective merge process are included in the following sections:

- **Condition for Prospective Merge Creation**
- **Prospective Merge Impact on Original Revenue Arrangements and Plans**
- **Prospective Merge Revenue Arrangements and Plans**
- **Impact to Reclassification**
- **Not Supported**

**Condition for Prospective Merge Creation**

The effective date of a prospective merge is the first day of the first open period that is not an adjustment period. You cannot create a prospective merge if revenue recognition or reclassification journal entries have already been posted after the effective date.

If you want prior changes that have not yet posted to be included in a prospective merge, reopen the prior period and post the updates before you create the prospective merge.

**Prospective Merge Impact on Original Revenue Arrangements and Plans**

The revenue arrangements selected to participate in the prospective merge process and their sources are locked when the process is complete. Editing is disabled for the locked revenue arrangements and their revenue elements and revenue plans, which are truncated and remain with the revenue arrangements. Changes that impact the general ledger are blocked for the sources.

The revenue elements have an **effective end date** that is one day prior to the prospective merge effective date. The revenue plan status for the revenue elements is completed even if revenue plans were not created before the prospective merge process.

Revenue element values are multiplied by the residual ratio to determine their truncated values:

- Quantity
- Sales Amount
- Residual Discounted Sales Amount
- Alternate Quantity (if non-zero)
- Calculated Fair Value Amount

The revenue amount for the revenue element is the amount actually recognized through revenue recognition and reclassification journal entries as of the effective end date.

When the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled, the Exchange Rate on each revenue element is updated. The exchange rate equals the sum of the amounts on all actual revenue plans for the element divided by the Revenue Amount on the element.

The revenue plan end date for both actual and forecast revenue plans matches the Effective End Date on the revenue element. All plan periods with revenue recognized prior to the end date remain with the original revenue plans. The plan amount is equal to the total revenue recognized on the plan. You can view the revenue plans that belong to the original revenue arrangement, but you cannot edit them. If
Prospective Merge Revenue Arrangements and Plans

The prospective merge revenue arrangement contains the residual values from the original revenue arrangements as of the prospective merge effective date. The prospective merge process generates new revenue elements and revenue recognition plans with the residual values.

The revenue element amounts in the Discounted Sales Amount column are equal to the Original Discounted Sales Amount minus the amount recognized prior to the prospective merge. The revenue element amounts in the Residual Discounted Sales Amount column of the revenue arrangement are calculated using (1 minus the residual ratio) multiplied by the Original Discounted Sales Amount. Prospective merge revenue arrangements may include revenue elements with a Residual Discounted Sales Amount of zero. These revenue elements are required to support reclassification.

Revenue elements cannot be added to or removed from prospective merge revenue arrangements by editing the revenue arrangement. You can create subsequent prospective merges that include a prospective merge revenue arrangement.

Prospective merge revenue arrangements include a Revert Change Order button. When you click this button, you receive a warning. If you proceed, the revenue arrangement and its revenue elements and any revenue plans are deleted. The revenue arrangements, revenue elements, and revenue plans that existed prior to the prospective merge are reverted to their previous condition. You cannot revert a prospective merge if you have recognized revenue or reclassified deferred revenue for it. You also cannot revert a prospective merge that has contract acquisition costs.

New revenue plans are created for the residual values as part of the prospective merge process. All periods prior to the effective date remain on the revenue plans for the original locked revenue arrangement, assuming revenue was recognized according to the plan. All periods on and after the effective date are included in the new prospective merge revenue plans. Any revenue amounts planned for periods prior to the effective date but not recognized before merge are added to the new revenue plans.

The Rev Rec Start Date for the new revenue plans is the prospective merge effective date. The Rev Rec End Date for actual revenue plans is the same as the original revenue plan. Revenue plans with zero amounts may be created when revenue elements with a Residual Discounted Sales Amount of zero are included in the revenue arrangement.

The following is an example of an original actual revenue recognition plan and the impact of the prospective merge process.

The original revenue element has the following characteristics:

- Create Revenue Plans On is set to Revenue Arrangement Creation.
- The revenue recognition rule is the same for actual and forecast plans.
- The revenue recognition rule has a six-month term, and the method is straight-line, even periods.
- The revenue amount is $1,200.

The actual and forecast revenue plans have lines that look like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planned Period</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The revenue arrangement that includes this revenue element is part of a prospective merge with an effective date of September 1.

On the original locked revenue element, the actual and forecast revenue plans are complete and the revenue was recognized as a condition of the prospective merge process. The amount on the plans is $400. After the prospective merge, the revenue plans have the following lines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The new revenue element that is included in the prospective merge revenue arrangement has revenue recognition plans with the amount of $800. The plan lines look like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Plan</th>
<th>Forecast Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planned Period</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Impact to Reclassification**

The original revenue arrangement is locked after the prospective merge process, and billed amounts must equal recognized amounts. The outstanding deferred revenue balances (contract liability) or unbilled receivable balances (contract asset) are carried over to the new prospective merge revenue arrangement. To complete the process for the locked revenue arrangement, the following occurs:

- Carve in/carve out postings are reversed. This reversal is referred to as unwinding.
- The latest unbilled receivable posting is reversed. (The deferred revenue or unbilled receivable balances were carried over to the prospective merge as a negative or positive gross billing amount.)
- No changes are made to foreign currency gain or loss.

The deferred revenue balances that are carried over to the prospective merge revenue arrangement are reallocated based on the new carve-in/carve-out ratio.

When reclassification is run in the future, the gross cumulative billing amount on a revenue element is the sum of the deferred revenue balance carried over after unwinding and any additional billing amount for the revenue element.
Note: To run reclassification in a reopened period, you must revert any prospective merges to unlock the locked revenue arrangements.

For an example of reclassification for a prospective merge, see Foreign Currency Prospective Merge After Billing.

Not Supported

Prospective merge management does not support revenue arrangements with the following types of revenue recognition plans:

- Project revenue plans
- Subscription revenue plans when the box is clear for the accounting preference Create Revenue Elements for Subscription Revisions.
  For more information about this accounting preference, see the help topic Setting the Optional Accounting Preference for Advanced Revenue Management in the SuiteBilling documentation.
- Any plan created from a custom revenue event for which Create Revenue Plan per Event and Percent Complete are both false.

Creating a Prospective Merge

Prospective merge management uses the residual values of the merged revenue arrangements to represent the modified performance obligation. The process terminates the original revenue arrangements and creates a new arrangement with the residual values as of the effective date.

The effective date of a prospective merge is the first day of the first open period that is not an adjustment period. You cannot create a prospective merge if revenue recognition or reclassification journal entries have already been posted after the effective date. If you want prior changes that have not yet posted to be included in a prospective merge, reopen the prior period and post the updates before you create the prospective merge.

To create a prospective merge:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources to open the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page.
2. In the Primary Options and Criteria area, do the following:
   a. Select a Customer from the list.
      When you select the Customer, the other fields are populated as follows:
      - Subsidiary – The customer’s subsidiary is automatically selected. Unless the customer is associated with multiple subsidiaries, you cannot change the Subsidiary without first changing the Customer.
        If the customer is associated with multiple subsidiaries, the primary subsidiary is the default. The Customer and Subsidiary must be the same for all revenue elements and revenue arrangements included in the prospective merge.
      - Currency – By default, this is the primary currency for the Customer. You can select a different currency for multi-currency customers.
      - Accounting Book – This field is available only when multi-book accounting is enabled. The default value is Primary Accounting Book.
   b. If you use approval routing for revenue arrangements, check or clear the Approved filter.
      When the Approved box is checked, only approved revenue arrangements appear in the list of available arrangements. When the box is cleared, approved revenue arrangement are not listed. For information on approvals, see Revenue Arrangement Approval Routing.
c. Select values for the Date From and Date To fields in accordance with your company’s policies for linking orders.

When the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, you can also filter by Contract Acquisition Expense Account and Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account.

When these fields are blank, all revenue arrangements that match the other criteria are listed. If the revenue arrangements you select for the prospective merge include a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount and revenue plans have been created, matching constraints apply to the process. The Contract Acquisition Cost Account and Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account must match for all revenue arrangements and elements in the prospective merge process. For more information, see Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation.

d. Check Only Merge Residual Revenue Amounts.

The read-only Change Order Effective Date field is populated with the first day of the first open period that is not an adjustment period.

e. Check or clear the Recalculate Residual Fair Value box as needed:

- If you want the fair value for revenue elements to be recalculated for the new revenue arrangement, check this box. Before you check this box, you should ensure that all the fair values to be calculated include the quantity field. For more information, see Fair Value Setup.

- To keep the fair value of the revenue elements equal to the original calculated fair value amount × (1 – residual ratio), clear this box.

3. In the Settings for New Revenue Arrangement area, select the following:

- Revenue Arrangement Date - Enter or select a date for the Date on the new revenue arrangement. The default is the current date.

- Contract Cost Accrual Date - Enter or select a date for the Contract Cost Accrual Date on the new revenue arrangement. The default is the current date. This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.

4. If desired, click Mark All at the top of the page to select all the revenue arrangements listed.

Note: If your company permits posting discounts on sales transactions, identify revenue arrangements associated with such transactions and do not select them for merge. For information, see Discount and Markup Items in Advanced Revenue Management.

Alternatively, check the Select box for individual revenue arrangements. When you select an arrangement, all its elements are automatically selected.

5. Click Preview to open the Preview Revenue Arrangement page.

This page is read-only. It displays the updated Transaction Total, Total Carve-Out, and Total Revenue Amount for the proposed new revenue arrangement. For each revenue element, the preview includes the calculated fair value and revenue amounts before and after the merge plus the change. Other key fields for the revenue elements are also displayed with links for Revenue Element, Source, and Item.

When the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, the preview includes before, after, and change columns for the three types of amortized costs.

6. Click Merge to proceed or Cancel to return to the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page.

You can click Merge on the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources page without first viewing the preview, but it is not recommended.

After you click Merge, the new prospective merge is displayed when the process is complete.
If there is a delay in processing, the Process Status page opens. If that happens, click **Refresh** until the **Submission Status** displays **Complete**.

### Deleting Revenue Arrangements

Revenue arrangements can be deleted if they have no associated transactions such as revenue recognition or reclassification journal entries. When a revenue arrangement is deleted, its revenue elements are not deleted, but they are temporarily orphan objects. When revenue arrangements are updated, orphaned revenue elements are reassociated with their pre-merge revenue arrangements if they have one. If there is no revenue arrangement to associate the orphaned elements with and if the elements are still associated with a source transaction, a new revenue arrangement is created.

**To delete a revenue arrangement:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > View Arrangements.
2. Click **Edit** next to the revenue arrangement you want to delete.
3. From the **Actions** list, select **Delete**.
4. When prompted, click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

If transactions are associated with the revenue arrangement, an error message provides an option to identify those transactions.

To delete revenue elements, their source documents must also be deleted. For more information, see **Deleting Revenue Elements**.

### Revenue Element Field Reference

You can view revenue elements as independent records or on the Revenue Elements subtab of a revenue arrangement. You can only edit the revenue element fields on the subtab of the revenue arrangement.

To view individual revenue element records, go to Revenue > Non-Transaction Revenue Recognition Records > View Revenue Elements. Then click View for the revenue element record you want.

The individual revenue element records include a Merge Arrangement History subtab. This subtab includes links to the arrangements the element has been merged to and from with the dates of the merges. It also includes a link to a snapshot of the pre-merge revenue arrangement.

If you want to include fields from revenue elements in your sales transaction searches, use fields from the **Generated Revenue Element Fields** joined record. Fields from the Revenue Element Fields joined records return values only for revenue arrangement searches.

The following tables lists the fields on the Revenue Element page. The fields that you can edit on the Revenue Elements subtab of a revenue arrangement are indicated in **bold**. Unless otherwise noted in the field name, all currency values are in the revenue arrangement currency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Revenue Element** | Link to revenue element record. The revenue element ID is configured on the Other subtab of the Set Up Auto-Generated Numbers page. For more information, see the help topic **Set Auto-Generated Numbers**.  
This field appears only as a column in the Revenue Element sublist of the revenue arrangement, not as a field on the Revenue Element page. |
<p>| <strong>Source</strong>     | Identifies the source record (read-only)                                                                                                                                                 |
| <strong>Source Date</strong>| Date of source record (read-only)                                                                                                                                                       |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effective Start Date</td>
<td>This field is blank except when the revenue element is part of a prospective merge (read-only). In that case, the Effective Start Date is equal to the Change Order Effective Date. For details, see Prospective Merges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective End Date</td>
<td>This field is blank unless the revenue element was ended by a prospective merge (read-only). In that case, the Effective End Date is one day earlier than the Change Order Effective Date. For details, see Prospective Merges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Arrangement</td>
<td>Link to the Revenue Arrangement that includes this revenue element. This field appears only on the Revenue Element page, not as a column on the Revenue Element sublist of the revenue arrangement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Revenue element number (read only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field appears only on the Revenue Element page, not as a column on the Revenue Element sublist of the revenue arrangement. In the sublist, the Revenue Element column displays this number as a link to the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Merged from</td>
<td>Link to the previous revenue arrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrangement</td>
<td>This field appears on the Revenue Element page, but by default not as a column on the Revenue Element sublist of the revenue arrangement. It is included in Sublist Fields for custom revenue arrangement forms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Link to item record (read-only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Quantity</td>
<td>Quantity of item in the source (read-only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is blank except when the revenue element is part of a prospective merge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>This read-only field is the same as the Original Quantity, unless the revenue arrangement has participated in the prospective merge process. In a prospective merge, the Quantity is the residual quantity calculated using the residual ratio. In the locked revenue arrangement after the prospective merge, the Quantity is the Original Quantity minus the residual quantity. For details, see Prospective Merges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Unit of measure (read-only). This field is included only when the Multiple Units of Measure feature is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency</td>
<td>Included only when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled. The value is derived from the source documents (read-only) and is the transaction currency, not base currency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field appears on the Revenue Element page, not as a column on the Revenue Element sublist of the revenue arrangement. The Currency field is included in the Classification section of the revenue arrangement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Rate</td>
<td>Foreign currency exchange rate (read-only). This field is the exchange rate from the source, except in a prospective merge. In a prospective merge, the exchange rate is Residual Sales Amount (base currency) divided by Residual Sales Amount (revenue arrangement currency). The Residual Sales Amount (base) is shown on the GL Impact page of the revenue arrangement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Amount</td>
<td>Gross sales amount for quantity sold (read-only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Discounted</td>
<td>Sales amount for quantity sold net of discounts from the source (read-only). This field is blank except when the revenue element is part of a prospective merge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Amount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discounted Sales</td>
<td>This read-only field is the same as the Original Discounted Sales Amount, unless the revenue arrangement has participated in a prospective merge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Arrangement Management</td>
<td>In a prospective merge, the Discounted Sales Amount equals the Original Discounted Sales Amount minus the amount recognized prior to the prospective merge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the locked revenue arrangement, the Discounted Sales Amount equals the amount recognized prior to the prospective merge. For details, see Prospective Merges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual Discounted Sales Amount</td>
<td>This read-only field is blank unless the revenue arrangement has participated in a prospective merge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a prospective merge, the Residual Discounted Sales Amount equals the Original Discounted Sales Amount times (1 minus the residual ratio).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the locked revenue arrangement, the Residual Discounted Sales Amount equals the Original Discounted Sales Amount multiplied by the residual ratio. For details, see Prospective Merges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Fair Value</td>
<td>Base fair value from fair value price list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Quantity</td>
<td>For use in fair value formulas when the quantity to derive the fair value differs from the quantity in the source. The value must be a positive number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you include a value in this field and the other alternate fields, the fair value lookup searches for a match for the alternate units instead of the sales unit. The fair value price record must include values for Units Type and Units to return a match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the revenue element has a non-zero value and has been included in the prospective merge process, this value is prorated. In the prospective merge revenue arrangement, the prorated value is (1 minus the residual ratio) multiplied by the original alternate quantity. In the locked revenue arrangement, the prorated value is the residual ratio multiplied by the original alternate quantity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Units Type</td>
<td>For use in fair value prices. This field is included only when the Multiple Units of Measure feature is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you include a value in this field and the other alternate fields, the fair value lookup searches for a match for the alternate units instead of the sales unit. The fair value price record must include values for Units Type and Units to return a match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Unit</td>
<td>For use in fair value prices. This field is included only when the Multiple Units of Measure feature is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If this field does not have a value, the other alternate fields are not used for fair value lookup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Kit Item Type</td>
<td>When the item is a kit with the Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management box checked, the value in this field is Yes. Otherwise, this field is blank. The field is read-only. For details, see Auto-Expansion of Kit Items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent Kit Element</td>
<td>Link to the revenue element for the parent kit of a kit component (read-only). The Auto-Expansion for Revenue Management box must be checked for the parent kit item, or else this field is blank. For details, see Auto-Expansion of Kit Items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated Fair Value Amount</td>
<td>Fair value price for the item from the Fair Value Price List. This amount is used to calculate the final allocation amounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the revenue element has been included in the prospective merge process and the Recalculate Residual Fair Value box is not checked, this value is prorated. In the prospective merge revenue arrangement, the prorated value is (1 minus the residual ratio) multiplied by the original calculated fair value. In the locked revenue arrangement, the prorated value is the residual ratio multiplied by the original calculated fair value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocation Type</td>
<td>Allocation type from item record (or recognition treatment if you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

1. **Field**
   - **Revenue Arrangement Management**

2. **Is VSOE**
   - Derived from the fair value price list. When the sales price is used as the fair value, this defaults to Yes.

3. **Delivered**
   - This is the initial delivery status for the item (read-only). Its value is derived from the item record.

4. **Eligible for Contingent Revenue Handling**
   - Derived from the item record when the accounting preference Enable Contingent Revenue Handling is checked (read-only). For more information, see Contingent Revenue Handling.

5. **Fair Value Override**
   - When checked, fair values are not derived from the fair value price list. You must populate the Base Fair Value and Calculated Fair Value Amount manually or by script to enable allocation.

6. **Revenue Allocation Group**
   - Used in GroupSum fair value calculations with or without the Reference ID
   - The value comes from the item record (or recognition treatment if you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments).

7. **Reference ID**
   - Used in GroupSum fair value calculations in conjunction with Revenue Allocation Group.
   - For more information, see GroupSum Formulas.
   - The default value is the source internal ID. If you edit this field, use only letters or numbers. The only special character supported is underscore.

8. **Permit Discount**
   - Derived from the item record.

9. **Posting Discount Applied**
   - When checked, indicates that a posting discount has been applied (read-only). Revenue arrangements whose sources include a posting discount cannot be merged. They do not support revenue allocation. For more information, see Discount and Markup Items in Advanced Revenue Management.

10. **Revenue Amount**
    - You can adjust this amount for individual revenue elements, but the Total Revenue Amount for the revenue arrangement must equal its Transaction Total.
    - When the Multiple Currency feature is enabled, this amount is in the currency displayed in the revenue arrangement header.

11. **Revenue Allocation Ratio**
    - The percent of the revenue arrangement's total revenue amount that is allocated to this revenue element (read-only).

12. **Unbilled Receivable Group**
    - This field is added when the accounting preference Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping is set to Sub-Arrangement Group. Enter an alphanumeric group ID in this field. Revenue elements within the arrangement that have the same unbilled receivable group value are calculated together. When this field is blank, the null value is treated as a group ID. For details, see Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries.

13. **Linked Element**
    - This is a link to the revenue element for an associated source. For example, after you merge revenue arrangements for a sale and its return, the revenue element for the return line is linked to the revenue element for the sales transaction line.

14. **Subscription Line**
    - Link to the subscription line (read-only).
    - This field appears only when the Advanced Subscription Billing feature is also enabled. The field appears on the Revenue Element page, but by default not as a column on the Revenue Element sublist of the revenue arrangement. It is included in Sublist Fields for custom revenue arrangement forms.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Create Revenue Plans On | Derived from the item record (or recognition treatment if you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments).  
You can change the value of this field in the revenue element if none of the revenue recognition plans for the element have started. This field becomes read-only when a revenue recognition journal entry is created for any revenue plan associated with the revenue element.  
After revenue recognition begins, only the recognition treatment lookup process can change this value. For information, see Rule-Based Recognition Treatment. |
| Revenue Recognition Rule | The default value is derived from the item record (or recognition treatment if you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments).  
Changing the value of this field in the revenue element affects only future revenue recognition plans, not any plans that have already been created. |
| Start Date             | Must be manually entered when the Revenue Recognition Rule has a Rev Rec Start Date Source of Revenue Element or the revenue plans cannot be generated.  
If revenue has already been recognized on an associated revenue recognition plan, neither the revenue plan Rev Rec Start Date nor its Planned Periods are updated. |
| End Date               | Must be manually entered when the Revenue Recognition Rule has a Rev Rec End Date Source of Revenue Element or the revenue plans cannot be generated. |
| Term in Months         | The default value is derived from the revenue recognition rule. Changing the value in the revenue element affects both current and future revenue plans. The Rev Rec End Date and Planned Revenues subtab are updated on the revenue plans, but the value in the Revenue Term in Months field remains the value derived from the revenue rule. |
| Term in Days           | The default value is derived from the revenue recognition rule. Changing the value in the revenue element affects both current and future revenue plans. The Rev Rec End Date and Planned Revenues subtab are updated on the revenue plans, but the value in the Revenue Term in Days field remains the value derived from the revenue rule. |
| Rev Rec Forecast Rule  | The default value is derived from the item record (or recognition treatment if you use Rule-Based Recognition Treatments).  
Changing the value in the revenue element affects only future forecast plans, not any plans that have already been created. |
| Forecast Start Date    | Must be manually entered when the Rev Rec Forecast Rule has a Rev Rec Start Date Source of Revenue Element or the revenue plans cannot be generated. |
| Forecast End Date      | Must be manually entered when the Rev Rec Forecast Rule has a Rev Rec End Date Source of Revenue Element or the revenue plans cannot be generated. |
| Deferral Account       | The default value is derived from the item record. You can change the value in the revenue element when no revenue recognition plans exist. |
| Recognition Account    | The default value is derived from the item record. You can change the value in the revenue element when no revenue recognition plans exist. |
| Foreign Currency Adjustment Account | The default value is derived from the item record. You can change the value in the revenue element when no revenue recognition plans exist.  
This field is displayed only when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled. |
<p>| Transition to New Standard | The date that the revenue element was migrated to the ASC 606/IFRS 15 standard for revenue recognition. The date is the last day of the Cut-off Period. This field is populated only after the migration of the revenue element. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Migration Adjustment Account</td>
<td>The account where the one-time adjustment to revenue is posted for the migration to the ASC 606/IFRS 15 standard. This field is populated only after the migration of the revenue element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense Migration Adjustment Account</td>
<td>The account where the one-time adjustment to expense is posted for the migration to the ASC 606/IFRS 15 standard. This field is populated only after the migration of the revenue element and only when advanced cost amortization is enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Revenue Plan Status | Only actual revenue recognition plans have a plan status. The following plan statuses are possible (read-only):  
  - **Not Started** – No actual revenue plan has been created and there is no error, or all actual revenue plans have the status **Not Started**.  
  - **In Progress** – At least one actual revenue plan has the status **In Progress**, or some actual revenue plans are **Not Started** but the others are **Completed**.  
  - **On Hold** – At least one revenue plan for the element is **On Hold**.  
  - **Complete** – All actual revenue plans for the element are **Complete** and their total **Total Recognized** amounts equal the **Revenue Amount** for the element.  
  - **Plan Failed** – At least one of the actual revenue plans for the revenue element was not created due to an error. |
| Allocated Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) | This read-only field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked. For more information, see [Advanced Cost Amortization](#). The portion of the direct contract acquisition costs for the revenue arrangement that is allocated to this revenue element. By default, the cost is allocated using the revenue allocation ratio for the element. You can override the default ratio. |
| Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override | This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.  
  If you enter a value to override the default cost allocation, the total allocation ratio override for all elements in the arrangement must equal 100%. |
| Item Resale Cost Amount (Base Currency) | This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.  
  You can enter a resale cost amount in this field only when the Expense Account and Deferred Expense Account fields on the item record are populated. |
| Item Labor Cost Amount (Base Currency) | This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.  
  Enter the cost of labor related to this item and select labor expense and deferred expense accounts. |
| Labor Expense Account | This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.  
  If you entered an amount for the item labor cost, select an account for the expense. |
| Labor Deferred Expense Account | This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.  
  If you entered an amount for the item labor cost, select an account for the deferred expense. |
| Class | Derived from the source (read-only) |
| Department | }
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition Treatment Rule</td>
<td>This field appears only when the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature is enabled. See Rule-Based Recognition Treatment. When the recognition treatment lookup process applies a recognition treatment rule to a revenue element, the process adds a link to the treatment rule here. Otherwise, this field is blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition Treatment</td>
<td>This field appears only when the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature is enabled. See Rule-Based Recognition Treatment. When the recognition treatment lookup process applies a recognition treatment to a revenue element, the process adds a link to the treatment here. Otherwise, this field is blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude from Treatment Lookup</td>
<td>This field appears only when the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature is enabled. See Rule-Based Recognition Treatment. When this box is checked, future recognition treatment lookup processes do not affect the recognition attributes of this revenue element. To check or clear this box, edit the revenue arrangement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating Revenue Elements from Journal Entries

You can create revenue elements and revenue arrangements from journal entries. In OneWorld accounts, you can also create them from intercompany journal entries and advanced intercompany journal entries.

Revenue arrangements created from journal entries can be merged with other revenue arrangements if the same customer is selected in the Name field on all deferred revenue lines in the journal entry. The revenue arrangement Customer field is then populated with the customer name. Otherwise, the Customer field in the resulting revenue arrangement is populated with -Multiple-, and the revenue arrangement is not available for merging. For more information, see Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations.


To create a revenue element, the income account or other income account in the journal entry line must have a deferred revenue account as its deferral account. When you select a revenue recognition rule for the line and save the journal entry, the account is converted to the associated deferred revenue account.

The revenue recognition rule you select for the journal entry line must have Event-Percent based on amount or Event-Percent Complete as its Amount Source. Only rules with these amount sources are included in the Revenue Recognition Rule dropdown list. When you select a revenue recognition rule that uses Event-Percent Complete, you must select a project in the Name column of that line to prevent errors in revenue element creation.

To create a revenue element and revenue arrangement from a journal entry:

2. Complete the journal entry as usual. For guidance, see the help topic Making Journal Entries.
3. On the income account line:
   a. Select a Revenue Recognition Rule from the list. The rule you select here can be changed when the revenue element is created.
   b. (Optional) Enter a Start Date and an End Date. If you do not include a Start Date, the revenue arrangement creation date is used as the event date and source date as well as the arrangement transaction date.

4. The Name column is required if you want the ability to merge the resulting revenue arrangement. The value you select must be a project if the Revenue Recognition Rule uses Event-Percent Complete as its Amount Source.

After you save the journal entry, the revenue elements, revenue arrangements, and revenue recognition plans are created as usual. For more information, see Updating Revenue Arrangements and Updating Revenue Recognition Plans. After revenue elements are created, you cannot change the Revenue Recognition Rule selected in the journal entry. The only journal entry fields that are synchronized with revenue elements and plans after creation are the Debit and Credit amount fields.

A revenue element is created for each line in the journal entry that has a deferred revenue account. The Item and Quantity fields in the revenue element are blank, and the Allocation Type is set to Exclude. The resulting revenue elements are grouped by subsidiary, accounting book, currency, and source journal entry into revenue arrangements.

Deleting Revenue Elements

If a revenue arrangement has been deleted, its orphaned revenue elements may also be deleted. Revenue elements that are still linked to a source document cannot be deleted. When a revenue element is deleted, its revenue plans are also deleted. This is possible because to delete a revenue arrangement, the associated journal entries must first be deleted.

To delete a revenue element

1. Delete its parent revenue arrangement. For instructions, see Deleting Revenue Arrangements.
2. Make sure the source documents have been deleted.
3. Go to Financial > Other Transactions > Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Recognition Plans, and click Update Revenue Arrangements.

Deferring Revenue for Billable Costs

NetSuite enables you to bill customers for costs you incur in the course of your work for them. With Advanced Revenue Management, revenue from billable costs posts first to deferred revenue. To recognize the revenue, you must create revenue recognition journal entries. For information, see Generating Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entries.

Billable costs may be items, time, or other expenses. Configure billable items like other items for Advanced Revenue Management. For more information on configuring items, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management.

For instructions on invoicing billable items, see the help topic Billing Items to Customers.

For instructions on invoicing billable time and expenses, see the help topics Billing Time to Customers and Billing Expenses to Customers.

For information about time and materials from projects, see the help topics Creating Sales Orders from Projects and Project Billing.
Billable costs appear on the Billable Items, Billable Expenses, and Billable Time subtabs when a customer invoice is created. The user who creates the invoice must click the appropriate subtab and check the line items to bill the customer for. Items and expenses appear as normal line items on the invoice. The customer sees only a selling price that includes the markup spread over the expense items. However, the markup is a separate entry when the invoice is viewed in NetSuite, and separate revenue elements are created when the revenue arrangement is updated.

Billable time and billable expenses use the default standard revenue recognition rule and revenue plans are created on revenue arrangement creation by default. You can change these defaults by editing the revenue element lines on the revenue arrangement. If revenue plans have been created automatically, you must delete existing revenue plans and update revenue plans after your changes are saved.

Billable costs are excluded from allocation by default. Billable items can be allocated if fair value prices are configured. To include billable items in allocation, edit the revenue arrangement and change the allocation type for the revenue element. For more information, see Revenue Reallocation for Revenue Arrangements.

Advanced Cost Amortization

When you check the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization, you can accrue and amortize eligible sales costs associated with a contract. You record the eligible sales costs on the revenue arrangement and revenue elements in the base currency. When you save the revenue arrangement, a deferred cost journal entry is automatically created to accrue the costs. The amortization of these costs is tracked on the revenue recognition plan in a subtab called Cost Amortization Plan. A deferred expense rollforward report is available. For information, see Deferred Expense Rollforward Report.

Three types of eligible sales costs can be accrued and amortized. You must designate expense and deferred expense accounts for each type of cost.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Type</th>
<th>Location of Account Settings</th>
<th>Where to Record Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direct contract acquisition costs including all direct expenses</td>
<td>Contract Acquisition Expense Account, Contract Acquisition Expense Source Account, and Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revenue Arrangement Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Type</th>
<th>Location of Account Settings</th>
<th>Where to Record Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>incurred during the sales process for a revenue contract obligation, such as sales commissions and marketing expenses</td>
<td>Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account fields on the revenue arrangement header. You can set the defaults for these accounts on the Accounting Preferences page (Setup &gt; Accounting &gt; Accounting Preferences)</td>
<td>Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account Currency) field on the revenue arrangement header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item-specific resale expenses for items that are not inventory items</td>
<td>Deferred Expense Account and Expense Account in the Accounting subtab of the item record</td>
<td>Item Resale Cost Amount (Base Currency) field on the revenue element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation labor expense</td>
<td>Labor Expense Account and Labor Deferred Expense Account fields on the revenue element</td>
<td>Item Labor Cost Amount (Base Currency) field on the revenue element</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For detailed information about the components of advanced cost amortization, see the following topics:

- Deferred Cost Journal Entry
- Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation
- Cost Amortization Plans

**Deferred Cost Journal Entry**

When you save the revenue arrangement with costs recorded, a deferred cost journal entry is created to accrue the deferred costs for amortization. The general ledger impact of the source transactions is not affected. The deferral journal entry debits the designated deferred expense account and credits the expense account. A link to the current journal entry appears in the revenue arrangement in the Deferred Cost Journal Entries field. The deferred cost journal entry also includes a link to the revenue arrangement in its Related Records subtab.

By default, the date of the deferred cost journal entry is the same as the revenue arrangement date. However, the Contract Cost Accrual Date field on the revenue arrangement enables you to select a different date for the journal entry.

An optional third account is provided on the revenue arrangement for direct contract acquisition costs, the expense source account. When you select a Contract Acquisition Expense Source Account, that account is used in the deferred cost journal entry in place of the Contract Acquisition Expense Account.

The deferred cost journal entry is reversed and a new one created when you change the contract cost accrual date or the values for any costs or accounts. You cannot change any of the accounts related to the contract acquisition cost after revenue plans have been created. Links to all deferred cost journal entries are included in the Related Records subtab of the revenue arrangement. After merging, the Related Records subtab for the new revenue arrangement also includes links to the deferred cost journal entries from the original arrangements.

After cost amortization plans have been created, you cannot delete the deferred cost journal entry without first deleting the cost amortization plans. For more information, see Cost Amortization Plans.

**Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation**

The contract acquisition cost amount that you enter in the revenue arrangement header is allocated across the revenue elements whose Allocation Type is not Exclude. Allocation occurs according to the value in the Revenue Allocation Ratio field for each element. At least one revenue element must have an
Revenue Arrangement Management

Allocation Type of Normal or Software for allocation to occur. The allocated amount is displayed in the Allocated Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) field of the element.

When the value in the Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) field in the header changes, the cost is reallocated to the elements, and the allocated cost amounts are adjusted. If elements are added to or removed from an arrangement as a result of a source update, the allocated amounts are adjusted according to the new revenue allocation ratios.

You can adjust the cost allocation for the revenue elements by entering values in the Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override field. The allocated cost amount is updated using the override ratio when the revenue arrangement is saved. The sum of the values of the Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override field for all elements in the arrangement must equal 100%. To clear the override ratios and restore the allocated costs to amounts based on the revenue allocation ratios, click Reallocate Cost near the top of the revenue arrangement.

The Cost Amortization Plan subtabs of associated revenue recognition plans are not automatically updated when you adjust cost allocation. You must click Update Revenue Plans after you reallocate costs.

Revenue Elements Excluded from Cost Allocation

When revenue elements have the Allocation Type set to Exclude, they are excluded from cost allocation, as well as revenue allocation. You cannot add a contract acquisition cost to a revenue arrangement when all the revenue elements are excluded from allocation. An excluded revenue element may have a cost allocation amount carried over from a merge when it is not a return of any positive element in the arrangement. That cost allocation amount is excluded from allocation, but it is counted in the total contract acquisition cost amount in the header.

Merges with Cost Allocation

When the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, the Merge Revenue Arrangements for Linked Sources includes filters for Contract Acquisition Expense Account and Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account. When these filter fields are blank, all revenue arrangements that match the other criteria are listed. You must use caution, however, when you select revenue arrangements or revenue elements that are not filtered for expense and deferred expense accounts. If the revenue arrangements you select to merge include a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount and revenue plans have been created, matching constraints apply to the merge. The Contract Acquisition Expense Account and Contract Acquisition Deferred Expense Account must match for all revenue arrangements and elements in the merge.

The Allocated Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency) value of individual elements remains the same when the elements are merged into a new arrangement. The contract acquisition cost amount in the new header of the new arrangement is the sum of the allocated amounts for the revenue elements. The revenue allocation ratio is ignored. The cost allocation ratio override field is populated with a calculated ratio equal to the allocated cost amount over the total cost amount in the header. For more information about the merge process, see Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations.

For example, you begin with two revenue arrangements.

Arrangement A has a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount of $60 in the header and the following element values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Item</th>
<th>Revenue Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>License</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>$18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arrangement B has a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount of $80 in the header and the following element values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Item</th>
<th>Revenue Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>License</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By merging linked sources, you combine the support item from arrangement A with the license item from arrangement B to form a new arrangement C. The results are as follows.

Arrangement C has a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount of $82 ($42 + $40) in the header and the following element values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Item</th>
<th>Revenue Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>License</td>
<td>$40 ÷ $82 = 48.78%</td>
<td>$40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support</td>
<td>$42 ÷ $82 = 51.22%</td>
<td>$42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The new arrangement A has a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount of $18 in the header and the following element values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Item</th>
<th>Revenue Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>License</td>
<td>$18 ÷ $18 = 100%</td>
<td>$18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The new arrangement B has a Contract Acquisition Cost Amount of $40 ($8 + $32) in the header and the following element values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Item</th>
<th>Revenue Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Ratio Override</th>
<th>Contract Acquisition Cost Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support</td>
<td>$8 ÷ $40 = 20%</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training</td>
<td>$32 ÷ $40 = 80%</td>
<td>$32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you change the amount in the header of any of these arrangements, the allocated cost amounts are adjusted using the cost allocation ratio overrides.

You can force merged revenue arrangements to reallocate costs according to the new revenue allocation ratios. To do so, on the revenue arrangement, click Reallocate Cost. The override ratios are cleared, and the allocated cost amounts for the elements are again based on the revenue allocation ratios. The Cost Amortization Plan subtabs of associated revenue recognition plans are not automatically updated. You must click Update Revenue Plans after you reallocate costs.

### Cost Amortization Plans

Cost amortization plans are contained on the Cost Amortization Plan subtab of the revenue recognition plan. The Cost Amortization Plan subtab shows the costs to be amortized in each period of the plan. It
includes a separate line for each type of expense: contract acquisition cost, item resale cost, and labor cost. Thus, you may have up to three lines for each planned period. The information displayed for each line is similar to the Planned Revenue subtab. It includes the following fields:

- Planned Period
- Planned Expense Type
- Amount
- Journal
- Posting Period
- Deferred Expense Account
- Expense Account
- Date Executed
- Is Amortized
- % Amortized in Period
- % Total Amortized
- Total Amortized
- Period Comments (actual plans only)

The actual revenue recognition plan header includes two fields related to advanced cost amortization: Remaining Deferred Cost Balance and Total Amortized. The combined values of these two fields equals the total amortized expense on the revenue plans. When the revenue plan is put on hold, the expense amortization is also on hold. You can edit the Planned Period, Amount, Is Amortized, and Period Comments fields. However, you should ensure that your changes are in line with the planned revenue. For more information about editing these fields, see Editing Revenue Recognition Plans.

The revenue recognition journal entries you schedule or create on the Create Revenue Recognition Journal Entries page include lines for the expense amortization. Columns on the Revenue Recognition Plans subtab on the page show Allocated Contract Acquisition Cost Amount, Item Resale Cost Amount, and Item Labor Cost Amount for each plan. Multiple revenue and expense lines on the same plan and in the same period are added together and appear as one line per period. Each of the expense accounts is debited and the deferred expense accounts are each credited in the revenue recognition journal entry. For more information about the journal entry process, see Generating Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entries.

To delete a cost amortization plan, you must delete the entire revenue recognition plan. For instructions, see Deleting Revenue Recognition Plans.

Revenue Recognition Plans

Revenue recognition plans are generated for revenue elements when the event set in the item record occurs. The events that may trigger the creation of revenue plans are revenue arrangement creation, billing, and fulfillment. If the Projects feature is enabled, project progress is also available as a trigger for revenue plan creation. When SuiteBilling is enabled, a subscription event trigger is available. For information about project progress and subscription events, see Advanced Revenue Management for Projects and Revenue Recognition for SuiteBilling.

The Revenue Plan Update Frequency accounting preference determines whether plans are created automatically when the trigger event occurs or if plans must be manually created. When you select Automatic, the system creates and updates revenue plans every 3 hours. You can create and update revenue plans manually even when the automatic option is selected.
Revenue recognition plans indicate the posting periods in which revenue should be recognized and the amount to be recognized in each period. The revenue plan is constructed based on a revenue recognition rule. Periods that are designated as adjustment periods are skipped. Revenue plans based on percent-complete revenue recognition rules are different. To avoid errors in revenue plan creation, be sure you have set up accounting periods for all of the periods your revenue recognition rules need.

For more information about percent-complete revenue rules, see Advanced Revenue Management for Projects.

Revenue recognition plans and the journal entries generated from them are subsidiary-specific in NetSuite OneWorld. You can view and edit only revenue recognition plans and journal entries for subsidiaries to which you have access.

Forecast and Actual Revenue Recognition Plans

To support revenue forecasting, each revenue element has at least two revenue recognition plans, a forecast plan and one or more actual plans. The forecast revenue plan is used only for forecasting and in forecast reports. The actual plan controls the posting of revenue. Item records require separate actual and forecast revenue recognition rules, which may be the same or different. Depending on the revenue recognition rule you select, actual revenue plans may not be created until a later event occurs, such as fulfillment. For more information, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management.

Revenue Recognition Forecast Plans

Revenue recognition forecast plans are created for revenue elements in addition to the actual plan or plans. Forecast plans cannot be placed on hold, so they do not include fields for Hold Revenue Recognition and Catch Up Period. You can edit forecast revenue plans, but the changes are not carried over to actual revenue plans.

When revenue recognition plans are created on billing or fulfillment, actual plans may not be created immediately because the event has not occurred. To create forecasts in advance of actual revenue plan creation, you can select revenue recognition forecast rules on item records that use start date sources other than the event date. For example, you can set up a revenue recognition rule that uses revenue element start date and revenue element end date as the start and end date sources. Then select the rule as the rev rec forecast rule and set the forecast start and forecast end dates on the revenue arrangement.

Changes in sources that affect the revenue amount in actual revenue plans, such as quantity and price changes, are also reflected in the forecast plans. As revenue is recognized according to actual revenue plans, you can recalculate your forecast plans to align the forecast plans with actual revenue recognition. For more information, see Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans.

Actual Revenue Plans

Actual revenue plans are updated when changes occur in the sources and when revenue is posted as recognized. A revenue element may have multiple actual plans. For example, if the item record has Create Revenue Plans On set to Billing and a revenue recognition rule with Event-Percent based on amount as the Amount Source, a new actual revenue plan is created for each billing event.

See the following for information about working with revenue recognition plans:

- Updating Revenue Recognition Plans
Revenue recognition plans can be updated automatically or manually depending on the setting of the accounting preference Revenue Plan Update Frequency. When you select the automatic option, NetSuite updates revenue plans every 3 hours to incorporate changes to transactions and revenue arrangements that affect revenue plans. When revenue recognition plans are updated automatically, administrator permissions are used and all plans are updated regardless of subsidiary restrictions. If you use multi-book accounting, the accounting book status is ignored.

You can update revenue plans manually between automatic updates. When you update revenue recognition plans manually, your subsidiary restrictions determine which revenue elements have their plans updated. If you have checked the accounting preference Create and Maintain Revenue Element upon Closed Order, revenue plans related to closed sales orders or sales order lines are not updated.

The Status subtab list on the Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Plans page displays all update processes run for the selected date range. Processes displayed include updates for revenue elements, revenue arrangements, actual revenue recognition plans, and forecast revenue recognition plans, whether the update was manual or automatic. Processes are run only when eligible sources are identified for the update. If no eligible sources are identified, no processes are run or listed.

To update revenue plans manually:

1. Go to Financial > Other Transactions > Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Recognition Plans.

   Revenue managers and revenue accountants may prefer to use the Update Revenue Plans link on the Revenue dashboard or access the page through the Revenue menu. The Update Revenue Plans link begins the update process immediately, bypassing steps 2 and 3. If you want to use the filters in step 2 before you begin the update process, use the Status link to access the page (Update Revenue Plans > Status).

2. Set the filters on the top of the page if desired.
   - The Source From and Source To date filters let you select a date range for the sources of revenue elements from which revenue recognition plans are created. By default, these fields are blank. With the default settings, all revenue recognition plans are created and updated as needed, including those with future dates.
   - Accounting Book - This filter appears only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled. When the filter is blank, revenue recognition plans are created and updated as needed for all accounting books. When you select a value from this list, revenue recognition plans are generated only for that accounting book.
   - Source Record Type – This filter appears on the page only when at least one of the additional features that the source records depend on is enabled. When the filter is blank, revenue recognition plans are created and updated as needed for all source record types. When you select a value from this list, revenue recognition plans are generated only for revenue elements from that source record type.

The source record options and feature dependencies are as follows:
- All – No filter is applied. This option is the default.
- Project Revenue Rule – This option is available only when Charge-Based Billing is enabled.
- Subscription Line – This option is available only when SuiteBilling is enabled.
Revenue Recognition Plans

- Third Party – This option is available only when the limited release Revenue Management Plug-In is enabled.
- Transaction Line – This option is always available when the filter is displayed.

3. Click Update Revenue Plans.

The initial process, Revenue Plan Management, identifies the revenue recognition plans that the system needs to update. This process starts additional processes to update actual and forecast revenue plans as needed.

**Note:** If you click Update Revenue Plans again with overlapping filter settings before an earlier process finishes, you may receive an error message. NetSuite checks for overlapping date ranges and matching Source Record Type and Accounting Book filter values within the previous seven days to determine whether the update process can proceed.

4. Click Refresh until Complete is displayed in the Submission Status column.

5. Click the Complete link for a revenue plan process to open a page with a link to the completed records.

   If the revenue plan update process fails, the Message column includes an error count link to the error message.

   For the Revenue Plan Management process, Complete is text only, not a link.

The revenue arrangement record includes an Update Revenue Plans button. Click this button to update revenue plans immediately after you edit the arrangement. If the update cannot be completed in a few seconds, the Process Status page opens. Click Refresh until the process is complete.

If a revenue recognition plan update fails, the Revenue Plan Status for the related revenue arrangement and revenue element is Plan Failed. Revenue plan messages are included on the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab of revenue arrangements. The process is Planning.

Viewing Revenue Recognition Plans

You can view detailed information for each revenue recognition plan. The revenue recognition plan record includes a header and a minimum of two subtabs. The Planned Revenues subtab includes the recognition details by accounting period. For more information, see Planned Revenues Subtab. The other default subtab contains the System Notes. Depending on the other features and preferences enabled in your account, you may have more subtabs.

**To view a revenue recognition plan:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Plans > View Revenue Plans.

2. Click View next to a revenue plan.

You can also view revenue plans for a specific revenue arrangement or element. After revenue plans are created, individual revenue arrangements include a View Revenue Plans button. The button opens a popup window with a list of revenue plans for the arrangement. This window includes a Revenue Plan Type filter that enables you to select Actual, Forecast, or All revenue plans. Click the link in the Number column to open the revenue plan record.

To view revenue plans for a specific revenue element, on the revenue arrangement, go to the Revenue Recognition Plan column for the revenue element. This column has an icon . When you click the icon, the popup window Update Revenue Recognition Plans opens with a list of revenue plans for that element. This window also includes a Revenue Plan Type filter. Click the link in the Number column to open the revenue plan record.
The following information is included in the header of each revenue plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Book</td>
<td>This field appears only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Revenue plans are identified by number rather than name. The revenue plan number is configured on the Other subtab of the Set Up Auto-Generated Numbers page. For more information, see the help topic Set Auto-Generated Numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation Triggered By</td>
<td>Link to the record that triggered the revenue recognition plan creation. For example, if the actual revenue plan is created on billing, the link is to the invoice record. If the plan is created on fulfillment, the link is to the item fulfillment record. This field does not appear on forecast plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created From</td>
<td>Link to the source revenue element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Rule</td>
<td>Link to the revenue recognition rule used to create the plan. The following fields from the revenue rule are also included in the plan for convenience. For an explanation of the fields, see Revenue Recognition Rule Field Reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Recognition Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Recognition Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Period Offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Start Offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Revenue Term in Months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Revenue Term in Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Amount Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Revenue Recognition Start Date Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Revenue Recognition End Date Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ End Date Change Impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Initial Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev Rec Start Date</td>
<td>The date revenue recognition begins for this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev Rec End Date</td>
<td>The date the revenue plan ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>The total revenue amount included in the plan in the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Acquisition Cost Amount (Base Currency)</td>
<td>This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Resale Cost Amount (Base Currency)</td>
<td>This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Labor Cost Amount (Base Currency)</td>
<td>This field appears only when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent Line Currency</td>
<td>The transaction currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition Plan Currency</td>
<td>This is the same as the subsidiary base currency. When multi-book accounting is enabled, it is the base currency for the accounting book and subsidiary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold Revenue Recognition</td>
<td>When this box is checked, revenue recognition journal entries cannot be generated for the plan. The plan status is On Hold. This box does not appear on forecast plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Link to the item record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Comments entered for the plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Exchange Rate</td>
<td>This is the exchange rate between the source currency (the Parent Line Currency) and the base currency (the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency). This exchange rate may not be the same as the exchange rate on the linked revenue element if the revenue element has participated in a merge. To calculate the plan exchange rate, divide the Amount on the plan by the Revenue Amount on the linked revenue element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Deferred Balance</td>
<td>The total revenue amount less the total recognized as of the current date in the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency. This field does not appear on forecast plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Recognized</td>
<td>Revenue recognized as of the current date in the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency. This field does not appear on forecast plans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Remaining Deferred Cost Balance | The total deferred expense less the Total Amortized in the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency.  
This field is displayed only when advanced cost amortization is enabled. This field does not appear on forecast plans. |
| Total Amortized            | The total deferred expense that has been amortized to date in the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency.  
This field is displayed only when advanced cost amortization is enabled. This field does not appear on forecast plans. |
| Status                     | Current status of the revenue plan. It can be one of the following:  
- **Not Started** – No revenue has been recognized yet.  
- **In Progress** – Some revenue has been recognized but not all.  
- **On Hold** – Some revenue may or may not have been recognized. No additional revenue can be recognized until the hold is removed.  
- **Complete** – All revenue has been recognized for this revenue plan.  
When advance cost amortization is enabled, cost amortization is considered to determine whether the plan is In Progress or Complete.  
This field does not appear on forecast plans. |
| Revenue Plan Type          | Forecast or Actual. See [Forecast and Actual Revenue Recognition Plans](#).                                                                  |
| Catch Up Period            | This field is blank until a plan that has been on hold resumes. When the hold is removed, the value in this field is determined by the Default Catch Up Period accounting preference. The field may remain blank, or it may be set to the current period or the first open period. Whatever the default, you can select a different period from this dropdown list. If the default is blank, you must select a period. The list begins with the earliest open period. You can change the catch up period to any open period. This field does not appear on forecast plans.  
Periods that are locked for A/R as part of the period close checklist are generally not available to select as catch up periods. Those with the Administrator role or a custom role with the Override Period Restrictions permission may select periods that are locked.  
This field does not appear on forecast plans. |
| Reforecast Method          | Determines how future periods are adjusted when revenue forecast plans are recalculated. See [Reforecast Method](#).  
This field appears only on forecast plans. |
### Planned Revenues Subtab

This subtab has two subtabs. They are Planned Revenues and Previous Revenue Plans. The Previous Revenue Plans subtab includes links to previous versions and displays the date of the change. When the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked, a third subtab is added called Cost Amortization Plan. For information about that subtab, see Cost Amortization Plans.

The following additional information is displayed for each line in the Planned Revenues subtab of an actual revenue plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planned Period</td>
<td>The period that revenue is expected to be recognized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>The amount to be recognized for the period on this line in the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Exchange Rate</td>
<td>This value reflects the Plan Exchange Rate. If the Plan Exchange Rate changes, this value is updated for all unrecognized lines. When a line is recognized, its Line Exchange Rate is locked at the Plan Exchange Rate when the revenue recognition journal entry is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal</td>
<td>Link to the revenue recognition journal entry when revenue has been recognized in the period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting Period</td>
<td>Period the revenue recognition journal entry was posted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferral Account</td>
<td>Link to the account register for the deferral account. The account value is derived from the revenue element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition Account</td>
<td>Link to the account register for the recognition account. The account value is derived from the revenue element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Executed</td>
<td>Date of the revenue recognition journal entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Recognized</td>
<td>When this box is checked, a manual journal entry must be created to recognize revenue. The revenue plan is not included on the Create Revenue Recognition Journal Entry page for the period on this line. The source from which the revenue element is created cannot be deleted when this box is checked. You can edit this field only when revenue has not yet been recognized for that line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Recognized in Period</td>
<td>The percentage of revenue recognized, or to be recognized, for the period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Total Recognized</td>
<td>The cumulative percentage of revenue recognized as of the period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Recognized</td>
<td>The cumulative amount recognized as of the period in the Revenue Recognition Plan Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period Comments</td>
<td>Actual revenue plans only. This field contains optional comments about manual changes to the revenue plan in the specific period. The maximum comment length is 200 characters. When changes in the revenue plan header cause unrecognized lines to be recreated, this field is cleared. If the field is cleared, its contents are available in the Previous Revenue Plans subtab.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forecast plans display only the Planned Period, Amount, Deferral Account, and Recognition Account.
All revenue plan fields and fields on the Planned Revenues subtab are available for search.

**Editing Revenue Recognition Plans**

Advanced Revenue Management offers several approaches to editing revenue recognition plans. You can edit one revenue plan at a time or multiple plans. To edit one revenue plan at a time, go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Plans > View Revenue Plans, and click the Edit link for the plan you want to update.

Two options are provided for editing multiple plans. You can select different values for various fields on multiple individual revenue plans at the same time on the same page. Or you can set the same values for multiple fields across multiple plans and edit the plans in bulk. For instructions for editing multiple plans, see the following topics:

- **Editing Individual Revenue Plans Simultaneously**
- **Bulk Editing Revenue Plans**

Although you can edit forecast revenue plans, the changes are not carried over to actual revenue plans. Forecast plans do not include the Hold Revenue Recognition box and Catch Up Period field. Forecast plans include a Reforecast Method field that is not included in actual revenue plans.

The changes you make on a revenue plan are not reflected in the related revenue element. A revenue element can have multiple plans.

You can edit the following fields in the header of revenue plans:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Recognition</td>
<td>If the revenue plan has not yet started, you can edit this field. Changing the revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule</td>
<td>recognition rule does not affect the revenue recognition start and end dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev Rec Start Date</td>
<td>You can edit this field only if no revenue has been recognized on the revenue plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev Rec End Date</td>
<td>You can edit this field even after revenue has begun to be recognized on the plan. The new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>end date must be after the beginning of the first planned period without recognized revenue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you change the end date, the revenue plan is adjusted according to the value set in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>End Date Change Impact field of the revenue recognition rule. For more information, see Rev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rec End Date Sources and End Date Change Impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold Revenue</td>
<td>Actual plans only. Check this box to place the revenue plan on hold. When you check this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition</td>
<td>box, the plan status changes to On Hold. Revenue recognition journal entries cannot be generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for any period in the plan, including the current period if its revenue has not already been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>recognized. Clear the box to resume recognizing revenue. Revenue that was not recognized while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the plan was on hold is recognized in the period set in the Catch Up Period field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catch Up Period</td>
<td>Actual plans only. This field is used only when the check is cleared from the Hold Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recognition box. When the hold is removed, the catch up period defaults according to the option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>selected in the accounting preference Default Catch Up Period. You can change the catch up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>period to any open period. The planned revenue is updated only when the hold is released. Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>those periods prior to the catch up period are updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periods that are locked for A/R as part of the period close checklist are generally not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to select as catch up periods. Those with the Administrator role or a custom role with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Override Period Restrictions permission may select periods that are locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Include brief comments about the revenue plan here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reforecast Method</td>
<td>Forecast plans only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Revenue Recognition Plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you change the selected option, the new method is used the next time you recalculate revenue forecast plans. For a description of the available options, see Reforecast Method. For information about recalculating forecast plans, see Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset</td>
<td>Forecast plans only. You can edit this field only when the Reforecast Method is Manual. Then this field is required, and the value must be positive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Planned Revenue subtab, you can make the following changes for lines that have not yet been recognized:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planned Period</td>
<td>Periods that are locked for A/R are generally not available to select as planned periods. Those with the Administrator role or a custom role with the Override Period Restrictions permission may select periods that are locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>The total of the Amount lines in the Planned Revenue subtab must equal the Amount in the revenue plan header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are using percent-complete revenue recognition, your manual changes may be overwritten by the project planned time entries and project Percent Complete Override subtab. For more information, see Advanced Revenue Management for Projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Recognized</td>
<td>Check this box only when the revenue has been recognized by a manual journal entry outside the revenue recognition journal entry process. Checking the box does not make the revenue plan eligible for update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The source from which the revenue element is created cannot be deleted when this box is checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period Comments</td>
<td>This field appears on actual revenue plans only and can be edited even after revenue has been recognized for the line. The maximum comment length is 200 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When changes in the revenue plan header cause unrecognized lines to be recreated, this field is cleared. If the field is cleared, its contents are available in the Previous Revenue Plans subtab.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also add and remove lines from the Planned Revenue subtab. The resulting total of the amount lines must equal the amount in the plan header.

When the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked, a subtab is added called Cost Amortization Plan. For information about that subtab, see Cost Amortization Plans.

### Editing Individual Revenue Plans Simultaneously

The Edit Revenue Plans page provides two options for editing multiple revenue plans. When you select Individual Plan Update from the Plan Update Option dropdown list, you can select different values for various fields on multiple revenue plans at the same time on the same page. The procedure for editing multiple plans simultaneously is described in this topic. The procedure for the Bulk Plan Update option is different. When you select Bulk Plan Update, you set the same value across multiple plans for the fields you select. For instructions for that option, see Bulk Editing Revenue Plans.

#### To edit multiple plans simultaneously:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Plans > Bulk Edit Revenue Plans to open the Edit Revenue Recognition Plans page, and if necessary, select Individual Plan Update from the Plan Update Option dropdown list.
The **Plan Update Option** you selected most recently is the default for the page. When you select a different Plan Update Option, you are prompted to confirm that you want to leave the page. Click **Leave Page** to refresh the page and change the option.

2. Use the filters at the top of the page to find the revenue plans you want to edit. The filters you select become your default for this page. The following filters are available:
   - Customer
   - Revenue Recognition Rule
   - Subsidiary – for OneWorld accounts
   - Item
   - Revenue Arrangement #
   - Transaction Number
   - Accounting Book – when Multi-Book Accounting is enabled
   - Status
   - Revenue Plan Type

You can also create a date range for the listed plans using the fields for the start and end dates.

3. Check the box in the **Select** column for the plans you want to edit, or click **Mark All**.
4. Make the changes you want to the individual fields.
5. To process the changes, click **Submit**.
   - To revert your changes and clear the **Select** boxes, click **Reset**.
   - When you submit your changes, the Process Status page opens. If this page does not open, your changes have not been submitted.
6. Click **Refresh** to update the status.
7. When the **Submission Status** is **Complete**:
   - Click the link in the **Message** column to view any errors.
   - Click **Complete** in the **Submission Status** column to open the Processed Records page. The links in the **Record** column open the updated revenue plans in view mode.

You can also edit revenue plans for a specific revenue element. The Revenue Recognition Plan column in each revenue element line of a revenue arrangement has an icon. When you click the icon, a popup window opens with a list of revenue plans for that element. Click **Edit** in the popup window to make the list editable.

### Bulk Editing Revenue Plans

The Edit Revenue Plans page provides two options for editing multiple revenue plans. When you select **Bulk Plan Update** from the Plan Update Option dropdown list, you can set the same values for multiple fields across multiple plans. The procedure for editing revenue plans in bulk is described in this topic. The procedure for the individual plan update option is different. When you select Individual Plan Update, you select different values for various fields on multiple revenue plans at the same time on the same page. For instructions for the individual plan update option, see Editing Individual Revenue Plans Simultaneously.

**To edit revenue plans in bulk:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Plans > Bulk Edit Revenue Plans to open the Edit Revenue Recognition Plans page, and if necessary, select **Bulk Plan Update** from the **Plan Update Option** dropdown list.
   - The **Plan Update Option** you selected most recently is the default for the page.
When you select a different Plan Update Option, you are prompted to confirm that you want to leave the page. Click Leave Page to refresh the page and change the option.

2. Use the filters at the top of the page to find the revenue plans you want to edit. The filters you select become your default for this page. The following filters are available:
   - Customer
   - Subsidiary – for OneWorld accounts
   - Item
   - Revenue Arrangement #
   - Transaction Number
   - Accounting Book – when Multi-Book Accounting is enabled
   - Status

You can also create a date range for the listed plans using the fields for the start and end dates.

The following additional filters are available on the Revenue Recognition Plan subtab:
   - Revenue Plan Type
   - Revenue Recognition Rule
   - Reforecast Method
   - Hold Revenue Recognition
   - Catch Up Period

If you want to add more filters or columns for the list, click Customize below the Revenue Recognition Plan subtab filters.

3. Check the Select box for the plans you want to edit, or click Mark All.

4. Click the Set Fields subtab to select the fields and values to change. Not all fields are appropriate for all types of revenue plans. If you set the Revenue Plan Type filter on the subtab, only fields that are appropriate for the selected plan type are displayed.

The following fields are available.
   - Catch Up Period – actual plans only
   - Hold Revenue Recognition – actual plans only
   - Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset – forecast plans using the manual reforecast method only
   - Reforecast Method – forecast plans only
   - Revenue Recognition End Date
   - Revenue Recognition Rule
   - Revenue Recognition Start Date

   a. Select a value in the Field column.
   b. Select or enter a value in the Selection, Checked, Text, Period, or Date column. Which column accepts a value is determined by your selection in the Field column.
   c. Click Add.
   d. Repeat steps a, b, and c as needed.

5. Click Submit.

When you submit your changes, the Process Status page opens. If this page does not open, your changes have not been submitted.

6. Click Refresh to update the status.
7. When the Submission Status is Complete:
   - Click the link in the Message column to view any errors.
   - Click Complete in the Submission Status column to open the Processed Records page. The links in the Record column open the updated revenue plans in view mode.

Deleting Revenue Recognition Plans

You cannot delete revenue plans after revenue recognition has started if a journal entry is associated with the plan. If you want to change the revenue recognition rule that is used for a revenue element, you must first delete both its forecast and actual revenue plans. Then you can change the rule. When you update revenue plans, new plans are generated from the new rule.

If you need to delete a revenue plan after recognition has started, you must first delete its associated revenue recognition journal entries.

To delete a revenue plan:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Plans > View Revenue Plans.
2. Click Edit next to the revenue plan you want to delete.
3. From the Actions list, select Delete.
4. When prompted, click OK to confirm the deletion.

Revenue Allocation

When you have multi-element sales, the sales prices of the elements may not be the same as their fair value. The sum of the fair value amounts also may not equal the total sales price. Revenue allocation distributes the revenue from a sale across its elements in proportion to their calculated fair value amounts.

The following topics provide details about revenue allocation when you use the Advanced Revenue Management feature:

- Fair Value and Allocation
- Revenue Allocation for Returns
- Revenue Allocation Details
- Revenue Reallocation for Revenue Arrangements
- Compliant Indicator for Revenue Arrangements
- Contingent Revenue Handling
- Residual Method and Two-Step Allocation

Fair Value and Allocation

The items that your company sells as part of a bundle can have a fair value in addition to a sales price. Fair values are assigned to items that are part of the bundle and that are dependent on each other. Fair values include formulas to calculate the fair value for the items when they are sold. The fair value list for items is created during setup and can be modified as needed. For instructions, see Fair Value Setup.

The total revenue amount must equal the transaction total. However, the total of the calculated fair value amounts is not required to equal any other total. The transaction total is the total discounted sales
amount for all revenue elements in the revenue arrangement. The Transaction Total and Total Revenue Amount fields are displayed in the revenue arrangement header. In this screenshot from a revenue arrangement, their values are both 7,200.00.

Each revenue element is allocated a prorated share of the transaction total as the revenue amount for the item. The ratios for the allocation are determined by the calculated fair value amount of each item over the total calculated fair value for the transaction. The ratio is multiplied by the discounted sales amount to derive the revenue amount for the revenue element. Rounding applied to amounts after the calculation may cause the total calculated revenue to be slightly different from the transaction total. The revenue element with the greatest absolute revenue amount that is not a parent kit element or excluded from allocation is adjusted to correct rounding errors.

When the discounted sales amount is greater than the revenue amount, the difference is called the carve-out. When the discounted sales amount is less than the revenue amount, the difference is called the carve-in. The carve-in plus the carve-out equals 0 because the transaction total is always equal to the total revenue amount. The total carve-out is also displayed in the revenue arrangement header. The following table shows the calculations for the previous screenshot.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sales Amount</th>
<th>Disc. Sales Amount</th>
<th>Calculated Fair Value Amount</th>
<th>Ratio (Item FV ÷ FV Total)</th>
<th>Carve-in</th>
<th>Carve-out</th>
<th>Revenue Amount (Ratio × Total Disc. Sales Amount)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>0.7800</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>383.78</td>
<td>5,616.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1,152</td>
<td>0.1498</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>121.68</td>
<td>1,078.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.0702</td>
<td>505.46</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>505.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7,200</td>
<td>7,200</td>
<td>7,692</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>505.46</td>
<td>505.46</td>
<td>7,200.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revenue elements that do not permit discount are allocated first in a revenue arrangement. All the revenue elements in the preceding example permit discount.

Carve-out and carve-in ratios are used to allocate billing amounts to revenue elements for partial invoices. The allocation takes place during deferred revenue reclassification. For information, see Reclassification of Deferred Revenue.

The carving ratios are calculated as follows:

- **Carve-out ratio** = (discounted sales amount − revenue amount) ÷ discounted sales amount if the discounted sales amount is greater than the revenue amount. If the discounted sales amount is less than the revenue amount, the carve-out ratio is zero. In the example above, the carve-out ratio for Item 1 is 0.068334, and for Item 2 it is 0.112842.

- **Carve-in ratio** = gain from the carving on this element ÷ total carving amount if the discounted sales amount is less than the revenue amount. If the discounted sales amount is greater than the revenue amount, the carve-in ratio is zero. For Item 3 above, the carve-in ratio is 1.

Revenue elements with a 0 discounted sales amount and a negative revenue amount are not supported in positive revenue arrangements.
Revenue Allocation for Returns

When some items in a sales transaction are returned for credit, their corresponding revenue must be reversed. These return events are linked to the original sales transaction. The existing revenue arrangement must be updated to include a negative element for the return. The allocation must also be adjusted.

**Note:** Best practice is to merge a return revenue element only with a revenue arrangement that includes its associated sale revenue element. The return and sale revenue elements must have the same foreign currency exchange rate.

The following subtopics provide information about specific returns and general examples:

- Return Authorizations
- Credit Memos
- Cash Refunds
- Negative Element Allocation and Alternate Quantities
- Allocation Examples

**Return Authorizations**

When return authorizations are created from sales orders, a new revenue arrangement is created with a negative revenue element for the return. The return automatically uses the same foreign currency exchange rate as the sales order. You can merge the new negative revenue arrangement with the existing revenue arrangement for the sales order only when the exchange rates are the same. When you merge, the negative element is automatically linked to the corresponding positive element only if the exchange rates match. This is important because the exchange rate on the return can be edited.

The Revenue Summary subtab provides a consolidated view of revenue elements in the arrangement that have been linked by the merge process or manually. For information, see Revenue Summary Details.

You can also merge the revenue arrangement from a stand-alone return authorization with an existing revenue arrangement for the sales order. Merging these arrangements is not required. However, if you do merge, the foreign currency exchange rates must be the same for both arrangements. For information, see Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations.

The calculated fair value amount for the negative element is a pro-rated share of the linked positive element based on quantity.

**Credit Memos**

When a credit memo is created from a return authorization, no additional revenue arrangement is generated.

When a credit memo has been created directly from a sales invoice or as a stand-alone transaction without a previous return authorization, a revenue arrangement is created. You can merge the new revenue arrangement with one or more existing arrangements. The merge is required only to link the credit memo revenue element to its related positive element. The foreign currency exchange rates of the negative elements and positive elements must be the same or the merge fails.

By default, revenue elements for stand-alone credit memos have the Allocation Type set to Exclude after a merge. If you link the credit memo element to a positive element in the same revenue arrangement, you must edit the Allocation Type to enable allocation.
Cash Refunds

When a cash refund is created from a cash sale, a revenue arrangement is created. You can merge the new revenue arrangement with one or more existing arrangements if the foreign currency exchange rates are the same. The merge is not required.

When you merge, the negative element is automatically linked to the corresponding positive element. The calculated fair value amount for the negative element is a pro-rated share of the linked positive element based on quantity.

Negative Element Allocation and Alternate Quantities

When revenue elements include a value in the alternate quantity field, the allocation ratios for negative elements are based on both the quantity and the alternative quantity fields. When you link positive and negative revenue elements, if one element includes an alternate quantity value, both elements must include an alternate quantity value. The negative element quantity multiplied by alternate quantity may not exceed its linked positive element’s quantity multiplied by its alternate quantity.

Allocation Examples

Allocation combines the negative element with its related positive element in the revenue arrangement. The unit fair value is the same for the return element as for its related positive element. If there is no set fair value, as in percentage-based fair value, the return fair value is a prorated share of the calculated positive element.

The calculated fair value of a return element is the ratio of the quantity returned to the original quantity, multiplied by the calculated fair value for the return-of element.

Here is an example of the revenue arrangement for a sales order with four items.

Original Revenue Arrangement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Sales Amount</th>
<th>Fair Value</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
<th>Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>27.78%</td>
<td>83.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>27.78%</td>
<td>83.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>27.78%</td>
<td>83.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>20% of total sales</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16.67%</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$300</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A return authorization makes a partial return of 5 units each for items B and D. The return of item B is at a different price. It is for $2 per unit instead of $3 per unit. This is what the merged revenue arrangement looks like.

Merged Revenue Arrangement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Sales Amount</th>
<th>Fair Value</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
<th>Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>32.79%</td>
<td>80.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>32.79%</td>
<td>80.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Revenue Allocation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Sales Amount</th>
<th>Fair Value</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
<th>Allocation Ratio</th>
<th>Allocation Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>32.78%</td>
<td>80.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>20% of total sales</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>19.67%</td>
<td>48.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–B</td>
<td>–5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–25</td>
<td>–8.20%</td>
<td>–20.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–D</td>
<td>–5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>–45</td>
<td>prorated % of line D</td>
<td>–30</td>
<td>–9.83%</td>
<td>–24.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$245</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>245.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The calculations for the return lines in this example are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item –B</td>
<td>–25 = –5 ÷ 20 × 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item –D</td>
<td>–30 = –5 ÷ 10 × 60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Rounding errors are addressed during the final allocation steps. The revenue element with the greatest absolute allocation amount that is not excluded or a kit item is adjusted to correct the total.

### Revenue Reallocation for Revenue Arrangements

Revenue is reallocated automatically when revenue arrangements are updated if changes to the sources affect allocation. Source changes that affect allocation are adding or removing items and changing the amounts for items including changing the quantities or rates. Reallocation also occurs automatically when you combine revenue arrangements by merging them. For more information, see [Updating Revenue Arrangements](#) and [Merging to Combine Revenue Arrangements](#).

When revenue is reallocated during revenue arrangement update or merge, revenue recognition plans must be updated. The revenue plan update may occur with the automatic revenue plan update process, or you can update revenue plans manually. For more information, see [Updating Revenue Recognition Plans](#).

If reallocation fails, the error is logged on the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab. The Error column in the Allocation Detail is also populated for each revenue element with an allocation error. The Compliant box in the revenue arrangement header is cleared, and the Allocate button is available in view mode. Review the error messages and correct the problem. Then update the revenue allocation.

You can update revenue allocation for multiple revenue arrangements simultaneously or for individual revenue arrangements. For instructions, see the following topics:

- [Reallocating Multiple Revenue Arrangements](#)
- [Reallocating Revenue from the Revenue Arrangement Record](#)

### Reallocating Multiple Revenue Arrangements

You can reallocate multiple revenue arrangements simultaneously on the Allocate Revenue Arrangements page. Problems with fair value price records and formulas can affect multiple revenue arrangements.
causing them to be non-compliant. For more information, see Compliant Indicator for Revenue Arrangements and Fair Value Setup.

To update allocation for multiple revenue arrangements:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > Allocate Revenue Arrangements.
   Revenue arrangements that are not compliant are listed.
2. To filter the list of revenue arrangements, enter dates in the Date From and Date To fields in the Date Range Criteria area.
3. Check the box in the Allocate column for each revenue arrangement you want to update.
   The link in the Date column opens the revenue arrangement in view mode so you can review the arrangement.
4. Click Submit.
   The Process Status page opens.
5. Click Refresh until Complete is displayed in the Submission Status column.
6. Check the Message column for errors, and click the link to view errors if they exist.
7. Click the Complete link to open a Processed Revenue Arrangements page.
   This page lists the revenue arrangements that were processed. The Arrangement Number column includes a link to the revenue arrangement.
8. If revenue recognition plans are not set to update automatically, update your revenue plans. For instructions, see Updating Revenue Recognition Plans.

Reallocating Revenue from the Revenue Arrangement Record

You can change the fair value and update the revenue allocation for revenue elements in a revenue arrangement.

To update allocation for a single revenue arrangement:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Arrangements > View Revenue Arrangements, and click Edit for the revenue arrangement you want to reallocate.
2. Check the Fair Value Override box for each element whose allocation you want to change.
3. Make the changes you want to the fair value fields.
   The final allocation is based on the Calculated Fair Value Amount. This value is not automatically updated when you change the Base Fair Value manually.
4. Clear the Compliant box and save the arrangement.
5. Click Allocate.
6. Click Update Revenue Plans.

Revenue Allocation Details

The Allocation Detail subtab lets you see how the allocation is calculated for each revenue element. This subtab on the revenue arrangement record is read-only and is visible only in view mode. It includes the following columns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Element</td>
<td>Link to revenue element record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Link to item record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair Value Price Record</td>
<td>Link to fair value price record. This field is blank when the sales price is used as the fair value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Fair Value</td>
<td>Derived from the fair value price list or the sales price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used Sales Price as Fair Value</td>
<td>If yes, the Fair Value Price Record field is blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is VSOE Price?</td>
<td>Derived from the fair value price list. This indicates whether the fair value is an actual VSOE price (Yes) or a non-VSOE estimated fair value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair Value Formula</td>
<td>Link to the fair value formula record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Range Checking Calculated Amount</td>
<td>The result of the fair value formula calculation. This is the calculated fair value amount before the range checking policy is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Policy</td>
<td>Derived from the fair value price list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Value</td>
<td>Derived from the fair value price list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discounted Sales Amount</td>
<td>Net price from the source. A link to the source is included in the Revenue Element subtab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Value</td>
<td>Derived from the fair value price list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated Fair Value Amount</td>
<td>The calculated fair value amount after the range checking policy is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The sum of the values in this column may not exactly equal the Total Revenue Amount due to rounding. Rounding errors are addressed during the final allocation steps. The revenue element is adjusted that has the greatest absolute allocation amount and is neither a kit item nor excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step One Result</td>
<td>The revenue amount at the end of the first allocation step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Two Result</td>
<td>The revenue amount at the end of the second allocation step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Errors that occur in processing the allocation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compliant Indicator for Revenue Arrangements**

The Compliant box on the header of revenue arrangement indicates whether allocation succeeds when it is required for a revenue arrangement. When the box is checked, allocation was successful. If it is not checked, reallocation is required.

The Compliant box is automatically checked if any of the following statements are true:

- The revenue arrangement is not a qualified multi-element arrangement and revenue allocation is not required. For example, the Transaction Is Allocation Bundle box is not checked, or the revenue arrangement includes only one element.
- Revenue allocation is required, and it completed successfully the last time allocation was run.

The Compliant box is **not** checked only under the following conditions:

- It was cleared manually to enable reallocation.
- The system-executed revenue allocation for the revenue arrangement failed. When allocation fails, an error is logged in the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab and the Error field of the Allocation Detail subtab.
When the Compliant and Transaction Is Allocation Bundle boxes are both checked, the Transaction Total always equals the Total Revenue Amount. If you edit the revenue arrangement and check these two boxes but the Transaction Total does not equal the Total Revenue Amount, you cannot save the arrangement.

**Contingent Revenue Handling**

Advanced Revenue Management supports contingent revenue handling for professional service items. Contingent revenue handling stipulates that the allocated amount of revenue for delivered items cannot be contingent on the delivery of additional items or other specified performance. This prevents over-allocating revenue for recognition purposes.

The trigger for contingent revenue handling is a comparison of the ratio of the fair value of eligible items to the ratio of the discounted sales amount of those items. When the fair value ratio is greater, the transaction is disabled for allocation and revenue must be recognized based on the sales amount of the items.

The Enable Contingent Revenue Handling preference controls the availability of contingent revenue handling. This is a book-level preference. When multi-book accounting is enabled, the Enable Contingent Revenue Handling box appears on each accounting book record. Otherwise, the preference is in the Revenue Recognition group on the General subtab of the Accounting Preferences page at Setup > Accounting > Accounting Preferences. For more information, see Setting Advanced Revenue Management Preferences.

When contingent revenue handling is enabled, an Eligible for Contingent Revenue Handling box is included on the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab on item records. Unless this box is also checked, contingent revenue handling is not enforced. Eligible for Contingent Revenue Handling is also added to the revenue element when the box is checked for the item.

In the following example, the revenue arrangement includes subscription items and professional services. The professional services item has the Eligible for Contingent Revenue Handling box checked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount</th>
<th>Fair Value</th>
<th>Preliminary Allocated Value</th>
<th>Final Allocated Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subscription Items</td>
<td>$ 65,000</td>
<td>$ 40,000</td>
<td>$ 61,600</td>
<td>$ 65,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Services</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>15,400</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$ 77,000</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
<td>$ 77,000</td>
<td>$ 77,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS Ratio</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional services are 16% of the total order (12,000 ÷ 77,000). The ratio of the fair value amount for professional services is 20% of the order (10,000 ÷ 50,000). Using the fair value ratio, the preliminary allocated revenue amount for professional services is $15,400. This amount exceeds the transaction amount of $12,000 and triggers contingent revenue handling. The final revenue allocation for professional service is based on the $12,000 sales amount.

If the Eligible for Contingent Revenue Handling box is checked for multiple elements in a revenue arrangement, those revenue elements are considered as a group. If their combined fair value ratio is greater than their combined sales ratio, contingent revenue handling is triggered. A single eligible revenue element may have a greater fair value ratio without triggering contingent revenue handling.

In the following examples, Case 2 does **not** trigger contingent revenue handling, but Case 3 does.
Revenue Allocation

Case 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount</th>
<th>Sales Ratio</th>
<th>Fair Value</th>
<th>Fair Value Ratio</th>
<th>Final Allocated Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service A</td>
<td>$ 100</td>
<td>$ 100</td>
<td>.6667</td>
<td>$64.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>.6667</td>
<td>129.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other C</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>.3333</td>
<td>106.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$ 300</td>
<td>$ 465</td>
<td></td>
<td>$ 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Case 2, the combined fair value ratio is less than the combined sales ratio for the two service items, and allocation proceeds as normal.

Case 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount</th>
<th>Sales Ratio</th>
<th>Fair Value</th>
<th>Fair Value Ratio</th>
<th>Final Allocated Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service A</td>
<td>$ 100</td>
<td>$ 100</td>
<td>.6667</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>.7143</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other C</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>.3333</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$ 300</td>
<td>$ 420</td>
<td></td>
<td>$ 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Case 3, the combined fair value ratio is greater than the combined sales ratio for the two service items, and the discounted sales amount for each item becomes its final allocated value.

If all of the revenue elements in an arrangement are eligible, contingent revenue handling is not triggered.

By default, the revenue arrangement header does not display information about contingent revenue handling. However, you can customize the transaction form to display a box called Contingent Revenue Handling Triggered. The box is checked automatically when the conditions are met that trigger contingent revenue handling.

Residual Method and Two-Step Allocation

The residual method and two-step allocation for software are supported in Advanced Revenue Management. They are used only for software. The Allocation Type on the item record must be Software for all of the items in the multi-element arrangement, referred to as a bundle.

The residual method may be used when some of the items in a bundle have a calculated fair value amount that is a VSOE price, but the fair value for other items is an estimate, not VSOE. The Is VSOE column on the revenue element and Is VSOE Price? column on the allocation detail indicate whether the fair value is a VSOE price. The residual method uses a second step to complete the allocation. In the second step, the VSOE items receive their VSOE prices and the remainder is allocated to the items without VSOE prices.

To use the residual method, the bundle must meet these conditions:

- The Allocation Type is Software.
- All **undelivered** items **have** a calculated fair value amount that is a VSOE price.
- Not all software items are delivered.
Not all software items are VSOE.

When the residual method is used for revenue allocation, the Residual box is checked in the Allocation Detail subtab of the Revenue Elements subtab on the revenue arrangement.

For more information about using the residual method, see:
- Residual Method Calculation
- Discounts and the Residual Method

**Note:** When multi-book accounting is enabled, Enable Two Step Revenue Allocation is a preference on the accounting book record. It is checked by default, but it can be cleared on a book-by-book basis. Two-step allocation cannot be turned off unless multi-book accounting is enabled.

### Residual Method Calculation

When the conditions are met that trigger the residual method, the second step of allocation takes place. The delivery status is considered only to determine whether the residual method is required. It has no effect on the calculation. For a description of the first step of allocation, see Fair Value and Allocation.

The formula used in the second step is:

\[
\text{total discounted sales amount} - \text{(VSOE prices of items)} = \text{amount to apply to items without a VSOE price, distributed in proportion to their discounted sales amounts}
\]

For example, you sell the following bundle:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount</th>
<th>Calculated Fair Value Amount</th>
<th>Is VSOE</th>
<th>Ratio (Item ÷ FV Total)</th>
<th>Step One (Ratio × Total Discounted Sales Amount)</th>
<th>Step Two (VSOE &amp; Residual)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>360.00</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.2377</td>
<td>228.21</td>
<td>360.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>540.00</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.3566</td>
<td>342.31</td>
<td>540.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3 – Delivered</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>345.60</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.2282</td>
<td>219.08</td>
<td>33.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4 – Delivered</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>268.80</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1775</td>
<td>170.40</td>
<td>26.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>960</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,514.40</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>960.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>960.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total discounted sales amount is $960, and the total revenue amount after allocation must also equal $960. Step One follows the standard allocation rules, and uses the ratio of each item's fair value to allocate the transaction amount.

This bundle qualifies for the residual method. All items without VSOE prices are delivered. Step Two allocates the VSOE prices to items 1 and 2. The total discounted sales amount minus these VSOE prices is $60. This residual amount is allocated to items 3 and 4 in proportion to their discounted sales amounts.

### Discounts and the Residual Method

When a discount is applied to a multi-element arrangement, the discount is allocated to the items in the revenue arrangement proportionally based on their revenue allocation ratio.
The Never flag can be used to prevent the allocation of a discount to items. If the Permit Discount field on an item record is set to **Never**, then discounts are not applied to the item. For more information, see **Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management**.

### Advanced Revenue Management for Projects

**Note:** This topic is about recognizing revenue for projects that are attached to line items in sales transactions. For information about recognizing revenue directly from charge-based projects, see the help topic **Project Revenue Recognition**.

If you have a projects-based business, you can recognize revenue based on the percentage of completed project work by using percent-complete revenue recognition plans. A percent-complete plan is one that is derived from a percent-complete revenue recognition rule. Percent-complete rules have Event-Percent Complete as their Amount Source. For more information, see **Percent-Complete Revenue Recognition Plans**.

Set up a service item to associate a percent-complete revenue recognition rule with projects you track. Then sales that contain the service item generate revenue recognition plans based on the rule and the linked project completion.

As time worked is logged against the project and portions of the project are marked complete, the related revenue is recognized through the revenue recognition journal entries that are part of the month-end processing.

**To recognize revenue based on project completion:**

1. Enable the Advanced Revenue Management feature. See **Setup for Advanced Revenue Management**. The Projects feature must also be enabled.
2. Use the Default Percent Complete revenue recognition rule, or create a revenue recognition rule that uses percent-complete as the Amount Source. See **Revenue Recognition Rules**.
3. Associate a percent-complete revenue recognition rule with a service item or service items on the item record, and select Project Progress as the value for Create Revenue Plans On. See **Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management** and **Setting a Service Item to Create a Project**.
4. Create a sales order that includes a service item that meets the requirements in step 3 and attach a project. If the project does not have planned time entries, see the options in **Generating Forecast Revenue Plans for Projects Without Planned Time Entries**.
5. Create revenue recognition journal entries as needed. The revenue recognition plan is updated based on changes in actual time for the project. See **Journal Entries for Percent-Complete Revenue**.

### Percent-Complete Revenue Recognition Plans

For project-driven revenue recognition, use a service item that has a percent-complete revenue recognition rule and is set to create revenue plans on project progress. When you add this service item with a project to the sales order, the actual revenue plan is created based on actual time logged for the project.

No actual revenue plan is created initially. As actual progress is recorded in the project plan, an actual revenue plan is created and lines are added to the revenue plan. When you create revenue recognition journal entries, the plan is updated with a link to the journal entry. For more information, see **Journal Entries for Percent-Complete Revenue**.
The Financial subtab of the project record includes a Percent Complete Override subtab. When the Percent Complete Override subtab is empty, forecast revenue plans are created in three ways. In order of precedence, these ways are as follows:

1. If the project has planned time defined, the planned time is used for the forecast revenue plan.

   **Note:** Actual revenue plans do not use planned time entries.

2. If the project does not have planned time, you can select a rule for forecast revenue plans from the Rev Rec Forecast Rule list on the Financial subtab of the project record. The start and end date for the project must also be set. For instructions, see Linking a Forecast Revenue Recognition Rule to a Project.

3. If the project has neither planned time nor a Rev Rec Forecast Rule on the project, the Rev Rec Forecast Rule on the revenue element is used. The Forecast Start Date and Forecast End Date on the revenue element determine the plan start and end dates.

To understand what happens when the Percent Complete Override subtab is **not** empty, see Using the Percent Complete Override Subtab.

### Generating Forecast Revenue Plans for Projects Without Planned Time Entries

If a project does not have planned time entries, you can generate forecast revenue plans as follows:

- Build a forecast revenue plan on the Percent Complete Override subtab and check the Use Percent Complete Override for Forecasting box. For instructions, see Using the Percent Complete Override Subtab.

- Link a revenue recognition forecast rule to the project to forecast project revenue. This option enables creation of a forecast revenue plan. For instructions, see Linking a Forecast Revenue Recognition Rule to a Project.

### Using the Percent Complete Override Subtab

When the Percent Complete Override subtab on the Financial subtab of the project record is **empty**, actual and forecast revenue plans are created as described in Percent-Complete Revenue Recognition Plans.

You can use the Percent Complete Override subtab to create forecast revenue plans and to override individual lines of actual revenue plans. If you use the subtab to create forecast revenue plans, actual revenue plans are also created. For details, read the following sections:

- Forecast Revenue Plans
- Actual Revenue Plans
- Procedure to Build Revenue Plans

### Forecast Revenue Plans

To create a forecast revenue plan from the Percent Complete Override subtab, add lines for the accounting periods you want in the plan. On each line, select an Accounting Period and enter a value for Cumulative Percent Complete. Then check the Use Percent Complete Override for Forecasting box. The Cumulative Percent Complete column in the subtab must include a line with 100%. For complete steps, see Procedure to Build Revenue Plans.
Actual Revenue Plans

For actual revenue plans, the lines on the Percent Complete Override subtab override any actual approved time for the matching accounting periods. The value in the Cumulative Percent Complete column is used to calculate the amounts in the actual revenue plan for each matching period. Because the values are cumulative, you cannot skip periods.

No line with 100% in the Cumulative Percent Complete column is necessary to override actual revenue plans.

For example, before you enter lines in the override subtab, you have a $1,000 project as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting Period</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>25 actual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>25 actual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td>30 planned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>20 planned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Then you enter a line in the Percent Complete Override subtab as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting Period</th>
<th>Cumulative Percent Complete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The actual revenue plan retains the actual approved time for January because there is no January line in the override subtab. The line for February in the actual revenue plan is $750 because the February override line specifies that the project is 100% complete in February. Since $250 was included for January, the remainder is $750:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting Period</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>$250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>$750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the intention is to recognize all of the revenue in February, you must add a 0% line in the override subtab for January:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting Period</th>
<th>Cumulative Percent Complete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your project continues as planned and actual approved time is entered in March and April, you must add lines for these periods in the override subtab to prevent adjustments to recover from the 100% recognized in February. To recognize all of the revenue for this project in February, the Percent Complete Override subtab must be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting Period</th>
<th>Cumulative Percent Complete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Procedure to Build Revenue Plans

To build revenue plans on the Percent Complete Override subtab:

2. Complete the project record as needed. For more information, see the help topic Creating a Project Record.
3. Click the Financial subtab.

4. Optional: Check the Use Percent Complete Override for Forecasting box.
   When you use this option, forecast revenue plans are generated based on the latest status of the Percent Complete Override subtab. Any planned time entries in the project record are ignored for forecasting purposes. The Cumulative Percent Complete on the subtab must include a line with 100%.
5. In the Percent Complete Override subtab, select an Accounting Period.
6. Enter a number for the Cumulative Percent Complete for the period. The number must be between 0 and 100 inclusive.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 as desired.
   If you have checked the Use Percent Complete Override for Forecasting box, end with a line that has 100% in the Cumulative Percent Complete column.

Linking a Forecast Revenue Recognition Rule to a Project

You can link a forecast revenue recognition rule to a project to create a forecast revenue recognition plan. The forecast revenue plan for the project is created from this linked revenue rule when the project has no planned time.
To create forecast revenue plans by linking a forecast rule to the project, the project record must have both a start date and end date. The Calculated End Date that appears on the Standard Project Form is not used for forecast revenue plans created from the linked Rev Rec Forecast Rule. To add fields for estimated or actual end dates, you customize the project form.

**To add an end date to a custom project form:**

2. Go to Customize in the upper right of the page, and select Customize Form.
3. Type a Name for the custom form, and click the Fields subtab.
4. Check the box in the Show column for either Projected End Date or End Date. These fields are on the Main subtab of the Fields subtab.
5. Clear the box for Calculated End Date, and click Save.

   This adds a Custom Form field to the Project page so you can select which form to use for a project. When you are using project planned time entries, you can select the Standard Project Form.

**To link a forecast revenue rule to a project:**

1. Go to Lists > Relationships > Projects > New, and select the Custom Form with an End Date or Projected End Date.
2. Complete the project record as needed including both a Start Date and an End Date or Projected End Date. For more information, see the help topic Creating a Project Record.
3. Click the Financial subtab.
4. In the Rev Rec Forecast Rule field, select the revenue recognition rule to associate with the project.
5. Clear the Use Percent Complete Override for Forecasting box. When the box is checked, it supersedes all other revenue forecast rule options for the project.
6. Click Save.

**Advanced Revenue Management and Multi-Book Accounting**

When Multi-Book Accounting and Revenue and Expense Management are enabled, all revenue recognition and expense amortization features are book specific. The help topics for multi-book
accounting describe the requirements and behavior for the classic revenue recognition features. For more information about multi-book accounting and classic revenue recognition, see the help topic Revenue and Expense Management in the multi-book accounting help.

The following topics summarize the changes in Advanced Revenue Management when the Multi-Book Accounting and Revenue and Expense Management features are enabled.

- **Book Specific Accounting Preferences**
- **Book Specific Revenue Arrangements, Elements, and Plans**
- **Book Specific Revenue Allocation**
- **Chart of Accounts Mapping for Reclassification**

### Book Specific Accounting Preferences

Some accounting preferences associated with Advanced Revenue Management are book specific. These preferences are on the accounting book record when multi-book accounting is enabled. They are:

- **Enable Two-Step Revenue Allocation** – Two-step revenue allocation can be disabled only when multi-book accounting is enabled. For information, see Residual Method and Two-Step Allocation.
- **Enable Contingent Revenue Handling** – For information, see Contingent Revenue Handling.
- **Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping** – For information, see Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries.

### Book Specific Revenue Arrangements, Elements, and Plans

Revenue arrangements, revenue elements, and revenue recognition plans are always book specific. Separate revenue arrangement and revenue elements are generated for each active and pending accounting book from each source document as shown in the following diagram. For information, see Revenue Arrangement Management.

![Revenue Arrangement Diagram](image)

The following sections contain details about book specific revenue arrangements, elements, and plans.
Item Configuration for Secondary Books

The Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab of the item record has an Accounting Books subtab when the Revenue and Expense Management feature is enabled. The values in the main Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab are for the primary book. When you select different values in the Accounting Books subtab, the revenue plans for your secondary accounting books are different from those for your primary book. Check the Same as Primary Book Rev Rec box in the Accounting Books subtab to have identical plans for primary and secondary accounting books.

To use the different values for secondary accounting books from the primary book, clear the Same as Primary Book Rev Rec box. The box is checked by default. This setting applies only to the default values. If you change the revenue recognition rule on the revenue arrangement for the primary accounting book, the revenue arrangement for any secondary accounting books is unaffected. The setting of the Hold Revenue Recognition box is not passed to secondary books even when the Same as Primary Book Rev Rec box is checked. For information about other fields on the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab of the item record, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management.

Accounting Book Filter for Revenue Arrangement and Plan Updates

When the system updates revenue arrangements and revenue plans automatically, the update incorporates changes to all sources that affect revenue management. The automatic update disregards subsidiary restrictions and accounting book status.

However, the Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Plans page at Transactions > Financial > Update Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Recognition Plans includes an Accounting Book filter so you can select a specific accounting book when you run manual updates. When you click Update Revenue Arrangements, both revenue elements and revenue arrangements are updated.

If you never want to update arrangements or plans for inactive accounting books, you should ensure the accounting preferences are set to Manual.

For more information on accounting preferences and updates, see the following topics:

- Setting Advanced Revenue Management Preferences
Advanced Revenue Management and Multi-Book Accounting

- Updating Revenue Arrangements
- Updating Revenue Recognition Plans

Book Specific Revenue Allocation

Revenue allocation distributes the revenue from a multi-element contract across its elements in proportion to their calculated fair value amounts. To create book specific revenue allocation, use the Accounting Book field on the fair value price record and create book specific fair value prices. For more information, see Fair Value Setup and Revenue Allocation.

Revenue elements that have the Allocation Type set to Exclude do not participate in allocation. The Allocation Type setting on the item record is the default for revenue elements for all accounting books. To change the allocation type for a specific accounting book, you must edit the revenue element line in the revenue arrangement for that accounting book.

Chart of Accounts Mapping for Reclassification

This topic is for Advanced Revenue Management. The help topics for multi-book accounting describe the requirements and behavior for the classic revenue recognition features. For more information, see the help topic Revenue and Expense Management in the multi-book accounting help.

When the Multi-Book Accounting and Chart of Accounts Mapping features are enabled, the accounts for secondary accounting book revenue elements are derived using the chart of account mappings. The first two steps of reclassification, the allocation and foreign currency variance adjustments, use the accounts on the revenue elements.

The unbilled receivable adjustment also uses accounts on the revenue elements for the deferred revenue side of the journal entry. The account selected in the accounting preference Unbilled Contract Asset Account is used for the unbilled receivable side of the journal entry. The system unbilled receivable account cannot be mapped to another account. Be sure to select a different account for the Unbilled Contract Asset Account if you want to map the account to a different account for secondary accounting books. Use global account mapping to map the unbilled contract asset account.

Month-End Revenue Processing

Month-end revenue processing includes creating revenue recognition journal entries for revenue plans and making month-end adjustments. The month-end adjustments to deferred revenue are referred to as reclassification. For detailed information on these processes, see the following:

- Revenue Recognition Journal Entries
- Reclassification of Deferred Revenue
- Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans
- Run and Save the Deferred Revenue Waterfall Report

Revenue Recognition Journal Entries

In Advanced Revenue Management, revenue recognition plans provide the information required to recognize revenue, but you must generate the appropriate journal entries to post revenue to the general
ledger. Generating revenue recognition journal entries is part of month-end processing, but you may generate the journal entries at any time and multiple times in one month. The Related Records subtab of revenue arrangements includes links to associated revenue recognition journal entries.

Revenue recognition journal entries post in the subsidiary base currency. NetSuite permits these system-generated journal entries to link to foreign currency customers. However, you cannot link foreign currency customers to journal entries in the user interface unless the customer also uses the base currency. If a custom workflow edits the record, for example to approve a journal entry, the system treats that edit like an edit in the user interface. As a result, foreign customers may be dropped from the journal entry.

If you use workflows for journal entry approval routing, you should create a custom form for your system-generated revenue recognition journal entries and exclude it from your workflows. Select the custom form in the accounting preferences Default Revenue Recognition Journal Entry Form. For general information about journal entry approvals, see the help topic Approving Journal Entries.

For information, see the following:

- Summarized Revenue Recognition Journal Entries
- Scheduling Revenue Recognition Journal Entries
- Generating Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entries
- Editing an Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entry
- Journal Entries for Percent-Complete Revenue

**Summarized Revenue Recognition Journal Entries**

In Advanced Revenue Management, you can post revenue recognition journal entries, including reclassification journal entries, in either detailed form or as a summary. The accounting preference Create Revenue Recognition Journals in GL determines which type of journal entry is created. For information about the reclassification journal entries, see Summarized Reclassification Journal Entries.

When you select the Detail option, one detailed journal entry is created for all plans selected on the Create Revenue Recognition Journal Entries page. The journal entry includes separate lines for each plan, and each line posts separately in the general ledger.

When you select the Summary option, journal entries are summarized when they are created based on the following attributes:

- Posting Period
- Subsidiary – for OneWorld accounts
- Accounting Book – when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled. For more information, see the help topic Multi-Book Accounting Overview.
- Account
- Eliminate – when the Automated Intercompany Management feature is enabled. For more information, see the help topic Automated Intercompany Management
- Class
- Department
- Location
- Custom Segment – when the Custom Segments feature is enabled. For more information about Class, Department, Location, and Custom Segment, see the help topic Classifications Overview.
A Details column is added to the summarized journal entry. This column displays a link with the number of rows included in the line. When you click the link in the Details column of a summary journal entry, a popup window opens with the details. The details window includes links to the plan and source records.

For example, suppose you choose to create journal entries for a batch of 19 revenue recognition plans and all of these attributes are the same for each plan in the batch. Then one summary journal entry is created with two lines. In another example, you select a batch of 50 plans that have matching attributes except that two different target accounts are included. Then again one summary journal entry is created, but now it has three lines, one for the debit and one each for the two credit accounts.

Intercompany customers are summarized separately from other customers. However, if an intercompany customer has multiple revenue plans, those plans are also summarized.

If the number of rows in the Details column is very large, you may prefer to create a saved search to review the details rather than clicking through. For guidance, see Saved Search for Revenue Recognition Journal Details.

Using the Summary option for revenue recognition journal entries has no effect on reporting. In reports that enable you to click through to the journal entry, you click through to the summary journal entry. From there, you can see the details as described earlier.

### Scheduling Revenue Recognition Journal Entries

When the Advanced Revenue Management feature is enabled, you can schedule the creation of revenue recognition journal entries. To schedule the process, you create a named schedule based on a revenue recognition plan saved search. As part of the schedule, you select the frequency and the next time to run the creation process. If you have uncompleted revenue recognition schedules from classic revenue recognition, you can include them in the same schedule. A separate field enables you to select a revenue recognition schedule saved search. For information about adding saved searches to the lists, see Guidance for Saved Searches.

For NetSuite OneWorld accounts, you must select a subsidiary. Each subsidiary needs a separate schedule, but you may use the same saved search for all subsidiaries.

When Multi-Book Accounting is enabled, the schedule is book specific. To process all your revenue recognition plans and schedules, each subsidiary and accounting book combination must have its own schedule.

You can review and edit existing schedules for revenue recognition journal entry creation. For information, see Editing Existing Schedules.

### To schedule revenue recognition journal entries:


2. On the Schedule Revenue Recognition Journal Entries page, complete the following in the Primary Information section:
   a. Enter a Name.
   b. If you have a OneWorld account, select a Subsidiary, and if Multi-Book Accounting is enabled, select an Accounting Book.
   c. Select a Revenue Recognition Plan Saved Search or a Revenue Recognition Schedule Saved Search or both. See Guidance for Saved Searches.
   d. Complete these additional optional fields as desired:
- **Description** – Include a description of the revenue plans that are intended for this schedule.
- **Inactive** – Check this box to make the schedule inactive. Inactive schedule do not run, but they are listed on the Scheduled Revenue Recognition Journal Creation page.
- **Include Prior Periods** – Check this box to recognize revenue for all periods prior to and including the posting period when the schedule is run.
- **Exclude Current and Future Periods** – Check this box to post eligible journal entries to the prior period. Journal entries for the current and future periods are not eligible. If the prior period is closed, the journal entries post to the next open period. When this box is clear, all eligible journal entries post to the current period on the date set in the accounting preference **Default Revenue Recognition Journal Date To**.
- **Approve Journal** – Check this box to create journal entries that are automatically approved. Clear this box to require later review and approval of the journal entries. This box is displayed only when the accounting preference **Require Approvals on Journal Entries** is selected.

3. In the Schedule section, complete the following:
   a. Select a **Recurrence Frequency**. The schedule may not recur more frequently than every 6 hours.
   b. Select a value from the **Repeat Every** list. This field is not available for all recurrence frequencies.
   c. Enter or select the **Next Date** to run the journal entry creation process.
   d. Select a time from the **Next Time** dropdown list to populate the field to the left, or type directly in the field.
      The **Last Executed** field is automatically populated after the scheduled process has run except when the **Recurrence Frequency** is **One Time**.

4. Click **Save**.

**Guidance for Saved Searches**

NetSuite provides several ways to create saved searches. One way is to use the Search crosslink in the header of the Revenue Recognition Plans list page to open the Revenue Recognition Plan Search page. Then click Create Saved Search.

You can save the search without selecting a filter. The revenue recognition journal entry creation process automatically ignores revenue plans that are on hold.

If you are sharing the saved search with others, be sure to check the Public box in the header of the Saved Revenue Recognition Plan Search page.

Saved searches for classic revenue recognition can be created in the same way from the Revenue Recognition Schedules list.

For additional information, see the help topic **Saved Searches**.

**Editing Existing Schedules**

To edit saved schedules, go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Journal Entries > Schedule Revenue Recognition Journal Entries and click the List crosslink in the page header. A page called Scheduled Revenue Recognition Journal Creation opens with a list of the schedules that have been created. Click the Edit link to the left of the schedule you want to edit.
Generating Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entries

To recognize deferred revenue that is due to post, you create revenue recognition journal entries.

Use the Create Revenue Recognition Journal Entries page to identify and select the revenue recognition plans that require journal entries for a posting period. This page retrieves a list of revenue recognition plans generated from revenue arrangements. You can filter the list of revenue arrangements displayed. Plans whose status is On Hold are not included in the list.

NetSuite creates revenue recognition journal entries when you click the Create Journal Entries button on this page. Up to 50,000 revenue recognition plans may be included in a single summarized journal entry. Multiple journal entries are created if you process more than 50,000 plans or exceed the 1,000 line limit for detailed journal entries.

For example, if 50,000 revenue plans use the same accounts and have same classifications (class, department, location, and custom segments):

- If the accounting preference Create Revenue Journals in GL is set to Detail, the process creates 100 journal entries. Each journal entry has 1,000 lines with two lines per revenue plan.
- If the accounting preference Create Revenue Journals in GL is set to Summary, the process creates one journal entry with two lines. The Details column in the journal entry includes a link that says 50,000 rows. The link opens a popup page that displays lines for the 50,000 revenue plans.

The journal entries post immediately when you click the button or are routed for approval if required.

- **Note:** The time required to complete processing the journal entries varies depending how many plans are included. Completion may require several hours if you are processing thousands of plans.

If you void or delete an advanced revenue recognition journal entry, the link to the journal is removed from the revenue recognition plan. The revenue plan becomes available for recognition in the same period as the journal you voided or deleted.

**To generate revenue recognition journal entries:**

1. Revenue managers and accounts, go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Journal Entries > Schedule Revenue Recognition Journal Entries > Run Now.

   Administrators, go to Transactions > Financial > Schedule Revenue Recognition Journal Entries > Run Now.

2. Select a **Posting Period**.

   You cannot post revenue recognition journal entries in closed periods or in periods that are locked for A/R as part of the Period Close Checklist. If the period is closed or locked for A/R, the journal entries are posted in the next open period.

3. Optionally, check **Include Prior Periods** to recognize revenue for all periods prior to and including the selected **Posting Period**.

4. In the **Journal Entry Date** field, set the transaction date of revenue recognition journal entries you are creating.
You can set the default date that shows in this field by setting a preference at Setup > Accounting > Accounting Preferences. Select a date in the Default Revenue Recognition Journal Date to field.

5. If your role has permission to enter journal entries that are approved, check the Approve Journal box to approve the journal entry when you save it. Clear this box to submit this journal entry for approval after it is entered. This box appears only when the accounting preference Require Approvals on Journal Entries is checked.

6. Use the other filters at the top of the page to limit the list of revenue recognition plans displayed for this period. The filters you select become your default for this page.

- **Subsidiary** – Select a Subsidiary. This required filter appears only on NetSuite OneWorld implementations.
- **Accounting Book** – Select an Accounting Book. This required filter appears only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled.
- **Revenue Recognition Source** – This filter appears when the Revenue Recognition and Advanced Revenue Management features are both enabled.
  - **All** – Select this option to list all revenue recognition schedules and revenue recognition plans that meet the criteria.
  - **Revenue Recognition Schedules** – Select this option to list only revenue recognition schedules that meet the criteria in the Revenue Recognition Schedules subtab. The Revenue Recognition Plans subtab is empty.
  - **Revenue Recognition Plans** – Select this option to include only revenue recognition plans that meet the criteria in the Revenue Recognition Plans subtab. The Revenue Recognition Schedules subtab is empty.
- **Transaction Type** – Select a transaction type to filter the list, or select **All** to include all transaction types.
- **Customer** – Select a customer to filter the list. When the Projects feature is enabled, this filter is called Customer:Project.
- **Type** – Select the type of revenue recognition schedule to include in the list, or select **All** to include all types of schedules. This filter appears only when the Revenue Recognition feature is enabled.
- **Item Type** – Select an item type to include in the list, or select **All** to include all item types.
- **Target Account** – Select the income account target for the revenue recognition journal entries as a filter for the list.
- **Deferral Account** – Select the deferred revenue account source for the revenue recognition journal entries as a filter for the list.

The page shows a list of revenue recognition journal entries due to post, subject to the filters you select. When the classic Revenue Recognition feature is also enabled, the list has two subtabs: Revenue Recognition Plans and Revenue Recognition Schedules.

The following information is shown on each line of the list in the Revenue Recognition Plans subtab. For a list of the columns in the Revenue Recognition Schedules subtab, see the help topic Generating Revenue Recognition Journal Entries.

- **Source Transaction** – A link to the related transaction
- **Item** – A link to the item record
- **Plan No.** – A link to the related revenue recognition plan
- **Customer** – A link to the related customer
- **Revenue Recognition Rule** – A link to the related revenue recognition rule
- **Planned Period** – The period planned for revenue recognition.
- **Amount** – The amount to be recognized in the journal entry for this line

If the accounting preference **Enable Advanced Cost Amortization** is checked, additional columns appear for allocated contract acquisition and item-specific resale and labor costs. For details, see **Advanced Cost Amortization**.

7. Check or clear the **Select Individual Schedules** box:
   - When you check the box, journal entries are created only for the revenue recognition plans you select. After you filter the list to show specific plans, check the box in the **Select** column next to each plan you want to generate journal entries. If there are multiple pages of transactions shown when selecting plans, the following is true:
     - If you click **Mark All** or **Unmark All**, only boxes on the current page are affected.
     - You must click **Create Journal Entries** to create an entry for each page of plans.
   - When you clear the box, the list of plans displayed is limited to a sample of 100 plans, and an **Estimate** button appears at the top of the page.
     - Click **Estimate** to count the number of plans and calculate the amount for all of the plans included with your current filter settings.
     - Adjust the filters as needed, and click **Estimate** again.

8. Click **Create Journal Entries**.

9. On the Process Status page, use the link in the **Submission Status** column to view the journal entries for the submission and verify that they are correct. Journal entries created using Advanced Revenue Management are identified by the process type **Create Advanced RevRec Journal Entries**. If revenue recognition plans were updated while your journals were being generated, you will receive an error. To complete the process, return to the Create Revenue Recognition Journal Entries page and ensure the same criteria are selected. Then click **Create Journal Entries** again.

---

**Editing an Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entry**

You may edit journal entries created from revenue recognition plans. These changes do not alter the revenue recognition plan. Journal entries that you edit remain linked to the revenue recognition plan that generated the original entry.

Some edits, however, could introduce inaccuracies in the revenue recognition reports. For this reason, you cannot change accounts, amounts, segments, and some other information on revenue recognition journals. For example, if you change the class, location, or department on the revenue recognition journal entry, your deferred revenue balances are classified differently than your revenue balances.

To correct the fields that are read-only on a revenue recognition journal entry, you should enter a journal entry at each month end to reclassify balances. These balances are easier to track and do not affect the revenue recognition reports.

**To edit a journal entry created from the revenue recognition plan:**

2. Adjust the filters on the Process Status page as needed to display the journal entry that you want to edit.
3. Click the link in the **Submission Status** column to open the Journal Entries Created from Revenue Recognition Plans page.
4. Click the link in the **Journal** column to display the journal entry record.
5. Click **Edit** to open the record for editing.
6. Make the needed changes in the editable field, and click **Save**.

### Journal Entries for Percent-Complete Revenue

The Create Revenue Recognition Journal Entries page includes revenue due to post from percent-complete revenue recognition plans based on project completion.

**Important:** Always create revenue recognition journal entries in chronological order when using percent-complete revenue recognition for projects.

For the period you select, NetSuite determines the amount due to be recognized for each plan based on project completion. It calculates project completion based on entered and approved project time entries. The project record shows the percentage of completion for the project in that period, and NetSuite uses that percentage to determine the revenue due to post.

A percent-complete revenue plan does **not** show in the list if:

- It has a zero balance to recognize for the selected period.
- The revenue plan is on hold.
- Revenue recognition journal entries have been created for the period, and the planned or actual time worked for the project has not changed since then.

Revenue recognition journal entries typically debit a deferred revenue account and credit a revenue account. In some cases, however, a journal entry may decrease the revenue recognized. In these cases, the revenue recognition journal entries credit a deferred revenue account and debit a revenue account.

For example, the time estimate to complete project Alpha is 100 hours. During period One, 50 hours are logged for project Alpha. 50 hours = 50% of completion and 50% of the project revenue is recognized.

Then during period Two, the time estimate is increased to 200 hours. The 50 hours logged against the project now equals 25% completion, and the revenue recognized needs to be decreased. NetSuite generates a journal entry that credits the deferred revenue account and debits the revenue account to correct the amount of revenue recognized previously. On the percent-complete revenue recognition plan, the journal entry line displays a negative amount.

The revenue recognition plans coordinate the recognition of deferred revenue with the stages of completion of an associated project. As time worked is logged against the project and portions of the project are marked complete, journal entries become due to post to recognize the related revenue. If the Percent Complete Override subtab on the Financial subtab of the project record is populated, revenue recognition plans are affected. For details, see Using the Percent Complete Override Subtab.

### Reclassification of Deferred Revenue

Use the reclassification journal entry process to reclassify deferred revenue for multi-element revenue arrangements after you post month-end revenue recognition journal entries. You can set up both revenue recognition journal entries and reclassification journal entries to run at scheduled times. For information, see Scheduling Revenue Recognition Journal Entries and Scheduling Reclassification Journal Entries.

A revenue arrangement must be compliant to be eligible for reclassification. Only approved invoices and credit memos are processed for considered. Unapproved billed amounts are excluded from calculations.
When you create reclassification journal entries, you will receive a warning if the current or prior periods have unapproved invoices or credit memos. Any unapproved invoices and credit memos are ignored for purposes of reclassification.

Revenue elements with 0 discounted sales amount and a negative revenue amount are not supported in positive revenue arrangements. Ensure that users who enter sales transactions for revenue recognition use discount items to record discounts, rather than negative quantities or amounts. For information, see the help topic Discount Items. To record returns, use return authorizations. Then merge the positive and negative revenue arrangements. For information, see Combination and Modification of Performance Obligations.

The reclassification is cumulative, but the process runs only for arrangements that are marked as eligible in the selected posting period. Arrangements are marked as eligible in the period that the following transactions are created or resaved: invoice or credit memo, revenue arrangement, or revenue recognition journal entry.

Reclassification journal entries (except unbilled receivables) post in the subsidiary base currency. NetSuite permits these system-generated journal entries to link to foreign currency customers. However, you cannot link foreign currency customers to journal entries in the user interface unless the customer also uses the base currency. If a custom workflow edits the record, for example to approve a journal entry, the system treats that edit like an edit in the user interface. As a result, foreign customers may be dropped from the journal entry.

If you use workflows for journal entry approval routing, you should create a custom form for your system-generated reclassification journal entries and exclude it from your workflows. Select the custom form in the accounting preference Default Reclassification Journal Entry Form.

**Note:** If the accounting preference Require Approvals on Journal Entries is checked, ensure that all journal entries related to revenue recognition are approved in advance of reclassification. (This accounting preference does not use workflows. If revenue recognition journal entries and prior period reclassification journal entries are not approved in advance, the reclassification adjustments will be incorrect.

If you are also using the Automated Intercompany Management feature, be sure to check Eliminate Intercompany Transactions for all deferred revenue accounts used for reclassification.

For detailed information, see the following:

- Types of Reclassification Journal Entries
- Revenue Elements Excluded from Reclassification
- Foreign Currency Adjustments in Advanced Revenue Management
- Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries
- Summarized Reclassification Journal Entries
- Scheduling Reclassification Journal Entries
- Creating Reclassification Journal Entries
- Reclassification Examples

### Types of Reclassification Journal Entries

Reclassification automatically creates journal entries to do the following:

- **Allocate the gross billing amount to individual revenue elements** (for multi-element sales contracts only)
  - The general ledger impact for the carve in/carve out adjustment to deferred revenue is:
    - For carve out: Debit Deferred Revenue account
- For carve in: Credit Deferred Revenue account

Revenue elements with Allocation Type set to Exclude do not participate in this step of reclassification. For more information, see Revenue Elements Excluded from Reclassification.

- Adjust revenue for foreign currency variance, posting to item-specific accounts, if you use Multiple Currencies

The general ledger impact for the foreign currency adjustment to revenue is:

- For a gain: Debit Deferred Revenue and Credit Revenue.
- For a loss: Debit Revenue and Credit Deferred Revenue.

The revenue side of the posting uses the account selected in the Foreign Currency Adjustment Account field in the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab of the item record. By default, the account is set to use the income account set for the item on the Accounting subtab. You may select any other account with an account type of income, other income, expense, or other expense. The account options include the gain and loss accounts generated by the system after qualifying revaluation transactions.

For more information about the Foreign Currency Adjustment Account field, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management.

For details for the foreign currency adjustment, see Foreign Currency Adjustments in Advanced Revenue Management.

- Reclassify unbilled receivables

The general ledger impact for the unbilled receivable adjustment is:

- When cumulative billing is less than cumulative revenue recognition: Debit the account selected in the accounting preference Unbilled Contract Asset Account and Credit Deferred Revenue.
- When cumulative billing is greater than cumulative revenue recognition: Debit Deferred Revenue and Credit the account selected in the accounting preference Unbilled Contract Asset Account. When unbilled receivables were not created for the prior period, no adjustment is needed, and a journal entry is not created. Reclassification is not needed unless unbilled receivables exist from a prior period, so a journal entry may not be created.

The unbilled receivable adjustment may occur separately for each revenue element, for the combined revenue arrangement, or for a group of elements within the arrangement. The choice is controlled by the accounting preference Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping.

- If the quantity on a revenue element is null and the source is a journal entry, the revenue element is treated as fully billed (or fully credited if it is a negative amount).
- As the first step, the system automatically reverses the prior month's unbilled receivable posting and posts again based on the current month's over recognized amount. In your accounts, you see two separate journal entries for this process.

**Note:** The memo for the unbilled receivable adjustment always includes the phrase “Total Recognized After FX Adjustment.” This phrase refers to the fact that the recognized revenue is cumulative. It does not mean that a foreign currency adjustment has been generated.

Because revenue arrangement is denominated by the transaction currency, the unbilled receivable adjustment is also posted in the transaction currency. The exchange rate for the posting is the rate on the date of the reclassification process that creates the first unbilled receivable adjustment. This date may differ from the date on the adjustment journal entry. The exchange rate used by the first unbilled receivable adjustment journal entry of a specific revenue element is recorded as a fixed exchange rate and used by all subsequent unbilled receivable adjustment journal entries for the revenue element.

The foreign currency balance on unbilled receivables is included in the period-end foreign currency revaluation and generates unrealized gain/loss if the exchange rate fluctuates from the original unbilled receivable posting rate.

Advanced Revenue Management
At each step in the reclassification process, revenue arrangements that fail a step are isolated from further processing. Processing continues for the remaining revenue arrangements through journal entry creation. At the end of the reclassification process, the Complete link on the status page opens the Processed Reclassification Journal Entries page, which lists the completed journal entries. The Errors link on the status page opens a page that lists the revenue arrangements that failed. Failed revenue arrangements are available for resubmission.

The Related Records subtab of revenue arrangements includes links to associated reclassification journal entries.

Revenue Elements Excluded from Reclassification

Elements in a revenue arrangement can be excluded from the carve in/carve out step of reclassification. Revenue elements are excluded when their Allocation Type is set to Exclude. You can set the default Allocation Type on the item record. For information, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management.

Changes on the item record do not affect revenue elements that have already been created. You can, however, change the Allocation Type for a revenue element after it has been created by editing the revenue element in the revenue arrangement. For information, see Editing Revenue Arrangements.

Negative elements from returns without a linked positive element automatically have the Allocation Type set to Exclude. For more information, see Revenue Allocation for Returns.

When elements are excluded, they are ignored during carve in/carve out and receive special handling in the other steps of the process. When you run the deferred revenue reclassification, the reclassification adjustments are affected in the following way:

- **Carve in/carve out adjustment** – Excluded elements do not participate. Their carve out ratio is 0. Consequently, any billing or credit for these items stays in their own deferred revenue account and does not affect other elements.
- **Foreign currency adjustment** – Foreign exchange variance for each excluded element is calculated separately.
- **Unbilled receivable adjustment** – Excluded elements participate in this process.

Foreign Currency Adjustments in Advanced Revenue Management

With Advanced Revenue Management, the deferred revenue adjustment for the foreign currency variance is part of revenue reclassification journal entry generation. The variance is calculated by determining the overlapping foreign currency amounts for billing and revenue recognition and the effective billing foreign currency rate.

- **Effective Billing Exchange Rate** – The effective billing exchange rate is effective cumulative billing amount (base) ÷ effective cumulative billing amount (source). When effective cumulative billing amount (source) is 0, the average billing exchange rate is the revenue element's exchange rate.
- **Overlap** – The overlap is the lesser of the cumulative effective billing and the cumulative revenue recognition. Overlap amounts are always in transaction (foreign) currency. For example, if the cumulative recognized revenue for an element at the end of a month is 200 and the cumulative effective billing is 300, the overlap amount is 200. If the cumulative recognized revenue is 200 and the cumulative effective billing is 150, the overlap amount is 150.

When cumulative effective billing is greater than cumulative recognized revenue for an element, the revenue adjustment is calculated as follows:
(Overlap × Effective Billing Exchange Rate) – Recognized Revenue in Base Currency

When cumulative effective billing is less than cumulative recognized revenue for an element, the revenue adjustment is calculated as follows:

Billed Amount in Base Currency – (Overlap × Effective Billing Exchange Rate)

The foreign currency gain or loss adjustment posts to the revenue account for the revenue element when you reclassify revenue.

For detailed reclassification examples, including foreign currency adjustments and merged revenue arrangements, see Reclassification Examples.

Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries

The accounting preference Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping controls whether the unbilled receivable adjustment is element level, arrangement level, or sub-arrangement group level. When multi-book accounting is enabled, the preference is book specific. Then it appears in the header of the accounting book records.

When you select Element for the accounting preference, the unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated for each revenue element. Element level adjustments are posted to the deferred revenue account specified on the revenue element. The default value for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping is Element.

When you select Arrangement for the accounting preference, the unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated for the revenue arrangement as a whole. Arrangement level adjustments to deferred revenue are posted to the deferred revenue account specified by the accounting preference Default Deferred Revenue Reclassification Account. You can also set a reclassification account at the customer level. On the customer record, the Deferred Revenue Account for Revenue Reclassification fields is on the Financial subtab. The account set on the customer record overrides the system default.

When you select Sub-Arrangement Group for the account preference, the unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated for a group of revenue elements in an arrangement. Sub-arrangement group adjustments to deferred revenue are posted to the same deferred revenue account as arrangement level adjustments. The group is identified by the value of the Unbilled Receivable Group field on the revenue element. Revenue elements within the arrangement that have the same unbilled receivable group value are calculated together. The group concept is limited to the revenue arrangement. If you have revenue elements on two different arrangements that share the same group ID, they are not calculated together for the unbilled receivable adjustment. When you merge revenue arrangements, the unbilled receivable group values on the individual elements are carried to the new arrangement. All revenue elements in the new arrangement that have the same group ID are calculated together.

For an example, see Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Sub-Arrangement Grouping Example.

You can change the value of the Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping from a smaller grouping to a larger one. However, you cannot change from a larger grouping to a smaller one. For example, you can change from Element to Sub-Arrangement Group or to Arrangement, but you cannot change from Arrangement to Sub-Arrangement Group or Element. The Default Deferred Revenue Reclassification Account must be set to enable arrangement level or sub-arrangement group level adjustments.

The first time you run reclassification after switching from element level to one of the other options, the previous element level adjustments are reversed at the element level. Then the new unbilled receivable adjustment, if any, is created at the arrangement or sub-arrangement group level.

The memo fields of the reclassification journal entries include the following information:
- **Element level** – Current arrangement and element numbers. The reversal journal also has the current arrangement and element numbers.
- **Sub-arrangement group level** – Current arrangement and element numbers. The reversal has the previous arrangement and element numbers.
- **Arrangement level** – Current arrangement number. The reversal has the previous arrangement number.

For an example of the different between element level and arrangement level unbilled receivable adjustments, see [Difference Between Element Level and Arrangement Level Grouping](#).

**Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Sub-Arrangement Grouping Example**

For example, assume you have the following two revenue arrangements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrangement</th>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Allocation Type</th>
<th>Unbilled Receivable Group</th>
<th>Recognized Amount</th>
<th>Billed Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B3</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The unbilled receivable is calculated as follows:

- Elements A1, A2, and A3 are included in sub-arrangement group X. Element A3 is excluded only from allocation and reallocation, not from the unbilled receivable adjustment.
  
  The net unbilled receivable adjustment for the group is $15 debited to unbilled receivable and credited to the default deferred revenue reclassification account.

- Element B1 is adjusted alone. Although its sub-arrangement group is X, it is not in the same revenue arrangement.
  
  The net unbilled receivable adjustment for this element is $5 debited to unbilled receivable and credited to the default deferred revenue reclassification account.

- Elements B2 and B3 are included in sub-arrangement group Z.
  
  The net unbilled receivable adjustment for this group is $5 debited to unbilled receivable and credited to the default deferred revenue reclassification account.

Revenue arrangements A and B have the same customer and are merged to a new arrangement C. Using the same values for the elements in the new arrangement, the unbilled receivable adjustment after the merge is calculated as follows:

- Elements A1, A2, A3, and B1 are all included in sub-arrangement group X since they belong to the same arrangement.
  
  The prior posting based on group X in arrangement A are reversed. The prior posting for B1 is also reversed. The net unbilled receivable adjustment is $20 posted to the same accounts are the previous postings.

- Element B2 and B3 still belong to group Z.
The prior posting is reversed and the unbilled receivable adjustment is reposted based on the latest grouping.

**Difference Between Element Level and Arrangement Level Grouping**

The following example shows the difference between element level and arrangement level unbilled receivable adjustments. For sub-arrangement group level adjustments, see Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Sub-Arrangement Grouping Example.

**Example Scenario**

A revenue arrangement generated from a sales order has two revenue elements, one for hardware and one for software. The discounted sales amount for both elements is the same as the calculated fair value amount at $100 each. The transaction currency is the same as the base currency. No allocation or foreign currency adjustments are required. The sales order is partially billed: $50 for hardware and $45 for software.

Here is a summary for the end of the first period after revenue recognition journal entries are created:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Total Revenue</th>
<th>Recognized</th>
<th>Billed</th>
<th>Income Account</th>
<th>Deferral Account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Rev: Hardware</td>
<td>Def Rev: Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Rev: Software</td>
<td>Def Rev: Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For purposes of this example, the same account is used for both items for accounts receivable (A/R). Before reclassification, the account balances are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A/R</th>
<th>105</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rev: Hardware</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev: Software</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev: Hardware</td>
<td>-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev: Software</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When element level unbilled receivable reclassification is used, the adjustments are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Element level unbilled receivable adjustment on hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev: Hardware</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Billed amount is greater than recognized amount and there are no prior unbilled receivables; no adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev: Software</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When arrangement level unbilled receivable reclassification is used, the adjustment is as follows. It uses the accounting preference Default Deferred Revenue Reclassification Account to determine the deferred revenue reclassification account.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arrangement level unbilled receivable adjustment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The account balances after the unbilled receivable reclassification by the two methods is shown below. The income and accounts receivable account are not affected and are not included.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Balance after Element Level</th>
<th>Balance after Arrangement Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev: Hardware</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev: Software</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev: Reclass</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summarized Reclassification Journal Entries

In Advanced Revenue Management, the accounting preference Create Revenue Journals in GL applies to reclassification journal entries as well as monthly revenue posting. For information about summarized revenue recognition journal entries, see [Summarized Revenue Recognition Journal Entries](#).

When you select the Detail option and run the reclassification process, one detailed journal entry is created for each type of reclassification. Each carve in/carve out adjustment and each foreign currency adjustment includes a debit and credit line for each revenue element. Each line of these journals includes the revenue arrangement and revenue element number in the Memo field. The unbilled receivable adjustment includes debit and credit lines for each revenue arrangement, revenue element, or sub-arrangement group, depending on your grouping accounting preference. For details, see [Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries](#).

When you select the Summary option and run reclassification, the lines of each reclassification journal entry are summarized and posted based on the following attributes:

- Posting Period
- Subsidiary – for OneWorld accounts
- Accounting Book – when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled. For more information, see the help topic [Multi-Book Accounting Overview](#).
- Account
- Eliminate – when the Automated Intercompany Management feature is enabled. For more information, see the help topic [Automated Intercompany Management](#).
- Class
- Department
- Location
- Custom Segment – when the Custom Segments feature is enabled. For more information about Class, Department, Location, and Custom Segment, see the help topic [Classifications Overview](#).

A Details column is added to the summarized journal entry. This column displays a link with the number of rows included in the line. When you click the link in the Details column of a summary journal entry, a popup window opens with the details. The details window includes links to the revenue element and source records. When the unbilled receivable adjustment is at the arrangement or sub-arrangement group.
Month-End Revenue Processing

At the group level, the detail link is to the arrangement. Links are created only when multiple elements or arrangements are included in the line.

Intercompany customers are summarized separately from other customers. However, if an intercompany customer has multiple lines, those lines are also summarized.

Scheduling Reclassification Journal Entries

When the Advanced Revenue Management feature is enabled, you can schedule the creation of reclassification journal entries. Revenue arrangements are included in the reclassification process only if they are approved and the Compliant flag is checked. To schedule the process, you create a named schedule based on a revenue arrangement saved search. As part of the schedule, you select the frequency and the next time to run the process. If you have uncompleted revenue recognition schedules from classic revenue recognition, you can create schedules that use sales order saved searches or return authorization saved searches. For information about adding saved searches to the lists, see Guidance for Saved Searches.

Only approved invoices and credit memos are processed for reclassification. Unapproved billed amounts are excluded from calculations. When you create reclassification journal entries, you will receive a warning if the current or prior periods have unapproved invoices or credit memos. Any unapproved invoices and credit memos are ignored for purposes of reclassification.

For NetSuite OneWorld accounts, you must also select a subsidiary. You need a schedule for each subsidiary, but you may use the same saved search for all subsidiaries.

When Multi-Book Accounting is enabled, the schedule is book specific. To process all your transactions, you need a schedule for each subsidiary and accounting book combination.

You can review and edit existing schedules for reclassification journal entry creation. For information, see Editing Existing Schedules.

**Note:** If the accounting preference Require Approvals on Journal Entries is checked, ensure that all journal entries related to revenue recognition are approved in advance of scheduled reclassification. If revenue recognition journal entries and prior period reclassification journal entries are not approved in advance, the reclassification adjustments will be incorrect.

To schedule reclassification journal entries:

2. On the Schedule Reclassification Journal Entries page, complete the following in the Primary Information section:
   a. Enter a **Name**.
   b. If you have a OneWorld account, select a **Subsidiary**, and if Multi-Book Accounting is enabled, select an **Accounting Book**.
   c. Select a **Transaction Saved Search**.
   d. Complete these additional optional fields as desired:
      - **Exclude Current and Future Periods** – Check this box to post eligible journal entries to the prior period. Journal entries for the current and future periods are not eligible. If the prior period is closed, the journal entries post to the next open period. When this box is clear, all eligible journal entries post to the current period.
      - **Description** – Include a description of the revenue plans that are intended for this schedule.
3. In the Schedule section, complete the following:
   a. Select a Recurrence Frequency. The Monthly option is often used for reclassification journal entries.
   b. Select a value from the Repeat Every list. This field is not available for all recurrence frequencies.
   c. Enter the Next Date to run the journal entry creation process.
   d. Select a time from the Next Time dropdown list to populate the field to the left, or type directly in the field.
      The Last Executed field populates automatically after the scheduled process has run except when the Recurrence Frequency is set to One Time.

4. Click Save.

**Guidance for Saved Searches**

NetSuite provides several ways to create saved searches. One way is to use the Search crosslink in the header of the Revenue Arrangements list page to open the Transaction Search page. Then click Create Saved Search.

On the Saved Transaction Search page ensure that the Filter is set to Type is Revenue Arrangement. If you are also reclassifying transactions from classic revenue recognition, you can change the Filter to Type is any of Sales Order, Revenue Arrangement, Return Authorization. No other filters are required.

If you are sharing the saved search with others, be sure to check the Public box in the header of the Saved Revenue Recognition Plan Search page.

For additional information, see the help topic Saved Searches.

**Editing Existing Schedules**

To edit saved schedules, go to Revenue > Revenue Recognition Journal Entries > Schedule Reclassification Journal Entries and click the List crosslink in the page header. A page called Scheduled Reclassification Journal Creation opens with a list of the schedules that have been created. Click the Edit link to the left of the schedule you want to edit.

**Creating Reclassification Journal Entries**

Run reclassification after each time you create revenue recognition journal entries. If you run these processes out of order for some reason, you can go back and rerun the revenue recognition journal entry process and then rerun the reclassification journal entry process. The reclassification is cumulative, but the process runs only for arrangements that are marked as eligible in the selected posting period. Arrangements are marked as eligible in the period that the following transactions are created or resaved: invoice or credit memo, revenue arrangement, or revenue recognition journal entry.

For information about creating revenue recognition journal entries, see Scheduling Revenue Recognition Journal Entries and Generating Advanced Revenue Recognition Journal Entries.

You must create reclassification journal entries each month to ensure accurate results in subsequent periods. Revenue arrangements are included in the reclassification process only if they are approved and the Compliant flag is checked.
Only approved invoices and credit memos are processed for reclassification. Unapproved billed amounts are excluded from calculations. When you create reclassification journal entries, you will receive a warning if the current or prior periods have unapproved invoices or credit memos. Any unapproved invoices and credit memos are ignored for purposes of reclassification.

**Note:** If the accounting preference **Require Approvals on Journal Entries** is checked, ensure that all journal entries related to revenue recognition are approved in advance of reclassification. If revenue recognition journal entries and prior period reclassification journal entries are not approved in advance, the reclassification adjustments will be incorrect.

### To create reclassification journal entries:

2. In **Posting Period**, select the period for which you are reclassifying revenue.
   - The **Journal Entry Date** automatically displays the end of the period when you select the **Posting Period**. You can edit the date if needed.
   - You cannot post reclassification journal entries in closed periods or in periods that are locked for A/R as part of the Period Close Checklist. If the period is closed or locked for A/R, the journal entries are posted in the next open period.
3. If you use NetSuite OneWorld, select the **Subsidiary**.
   - When a journal entry is associated with a subsidiary, the journal posts to that subsidiary and can be viewed only by entities associated with the subsidiary.
4. Select a **Transaction Type** and **Customer:Project** to limit the journal entries created. The **Transaction Type** for Advanced Revenue Management is always **Revenue Arrangement**.
   - The **Number of Transactions** field displays the number of transactions that meet your criteria and are eligible for reclassification. If you have eligible transactions from the classic Revenue Commitment feature, these transactions are included in the count.
5. Click **Create Journal Entries**.
   - The Processed Reclassification Journal Entries page opens. At each step in the reclassification process, revenue arrangements that fail a step are isolated from further processing. Processing continues for the remaining revenue arrangements through journal entry creation.
6. Click **Refresh** to update the status.
7. When the **Submission Status** is **Complete**:
   - Click the link in the **Message** column to open the Bulk Processing Errors: Results page and view any errors.
     - Revenue arrangements with errors are listed. These revenue arrangements are available for resubmission.
   - Click **Complete** in the **Submission Status** column to open the Processed Reclassification Journal Entries page.
     - The Processed Reclassification Journal Entries page lists the journal entries created in the submission. The list includes the **Type** and **Amount** with a link in the **Journal** column to the journal entry.

When a journal entry for the reclassification process would exceed 1,000 lines, multiple reclassification journal entries are created instead. Each of these reclassification journal entries may have up to 1,000 lines. If the 1,000 lines in a journal entry do not offset each other, a placeholder is inserted for line 1,000.
The placeholder contains the offset for the first 999 lines and posts to the system-generated Deferred Revenue Clearing account. The next journal entry includes the offset for the placeholder line so that when all journal entries for the reclassification are posted, the balance in the clearing account is 0.

If you delete a reclassification journal entry, the transaction is eligible for reclassification again in the same period from which the posted journal entry was deleted. If the period is closed, the reclassification journal entry is posted in the period determined by the accounting preference Default Posting Period When Transaction Date in Closed Period.

Reclassification Examples

The following examples are provided to illustrate how deferred revenue reclassification works.

- Foreign Currency Combined Revenue Arrangement Prior to Billing
- Foreign Currency Prospective Merge After Billing

Foreign Currency Combined Revenue Arrangement Prior to Billing

The following example illustrates how deferred revenue reclassification works. In this example:

- A positive revenue arrangement from a sales order is merged with a negative revenue arrangement from a return authorization.
- The merge occurs before any invoices or credit memos.
- The transaction currency is British pounds (GBP) for both the sales order and the return authorization.
- The base currency is U.S. dollars (USD), and the foreign exchange rate for both transactions is 2 USD/GBP.
- The revenue plans divide the revenue equally over three periods.

Details of the activity for each month are as follows:

- January Activity
- February Activity
- March Activity

January Activity

Sales Order

The sales order includes four items. Details from the revenue arrangement are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Sales Amount</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
<th>Revenue Amount</th>
<th>Carve In</th>
<th>Carve In Ratio</th>
<th>Carve Out</th>
<th>Carve Out Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>£162.50</td>
<td>£12.50</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>£0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>£200</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>£162.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£37.50</td>
<td>0.1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>£162.50</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>£0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>£250</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>£162.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£87.50</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>£650</td>
<td>£400</td>
<td>£650.00</td>
<td>£125.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>£125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Revenue Management
Return Authorization

The return authorization is for half of item A and half of item C from the original sales order. The return sales amounts per unit differ from the original sales order, but the return is also in British pounds. The foreign exchange rate for the return is the same as the sales order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Sales Amount</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
<th>Revenue Amount</th>
<th>Carve In</th>
<th>Carve In Ratio</th>
<th>Carve Out</th>
<th>Carve Out Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>–A</td>
<td>–1</td>
<td>–£90</td>
<td>–£50</td>
<td>–£55</td>
<td>£35</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–C</td>
<td>–1</td>
<td>–£20</td>
<td>–£50</td>
<td>–£55</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£35</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>–£110</td>
<td>–£100</td>
<td>–£110</td>
<td>£35</td>
<td></td>
<td>£35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Merged Arrangement

When you merge the revenue arrangements from the sales order and the return authorization, the elements for related items are linked. The element for –A is linked to the one for A, and the one for –C is linked to the one for C.

- The Calculated FV Amount for the returned items –A and –C are prorated based on their return quantity. The differences between the sales and return prices are irrelevant for the calculated fair value amount. The quantity of –A is half of A, for example, but the return price of –£90 is more than half of the sales price of £150. For more information, see Revenue Allocation for Returns.
- Positive and negative elements are combined to calculate the carve in and carve out ratios for all elements:
  - Combining A and –A results in a net sales amount of £60 and a net revenue amount of £90. The carve in for the net A items is £30.
  - Combining C and –C results in a net sales amount of £30 and a net revenue amount of £90. The carve in for the net C items is £60.
  - Items B and D do not have corresponding negative elements. Their sales and revenue amounts are carried over to the net sales and revenue amounts.
  - The effective carving ratios after combining positive and negative elements are:
    - A: Carve in 33.33%
    - B: Carve out 10%
    - C: Carve in 66.67%
    - D: Carve out 28%

For simplicity in this example, the positive revenue recognition plans for the positive revenue arrangement are combined with the negative revenue recognition plans from the negative arrangement.
The positive revenue plan for A combined with the negative plan for –A becomes £30 for each of the three periods January, February, and March.

The position revenue plan for C combined with the negative plan for –C becomes £30 for each of the three periods January, February, and March.

The simplified revenue recognition plans for the elements in the merged arrangement are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A and –A</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C and –C</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Invoice in January

After the merge, in January one invoice is generated. The exchange rate at the time of the invoice is 1.5 USD/GBP. The positive and negative elements are combined into a net item with a single carving ratio. The carving ratios established with the merge are maintained. The allocation of the gross billing amount to individual revenue elements is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount (GBP)</th>
<th>Cumulative Billing (GBP)</th>
<th>Carve In (GBP)</th>
<th>Carve Out (GBP)</th>
<th>Effective Billing (GBP)</th>
<th>Effective Billing (USD)</th>
<th>Avg. FX Rate</th>
<th>Carving Adj. Posted to Deferred Revenue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>102.53</td>
<td>153.80</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>$3.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>27.00</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>$-3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>35.07</td>
<td>52.60</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>$7.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14.40</td>
<td>21.60</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>$-8.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>11.40</td>
<td>170.00</td>
<td>255.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

January Month End

At the end of the month, revenue is recognized according to the revenue plans and posted.
Month-End Revenue Processing

### Revenue Recognition (January 31)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (GBP)</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (GBP)</th>
<th>Credit (GBP)</th>
<th>2 USD/GBP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foreign currency gain or loss on each item is calculated as follows:

- Find the overlapping foreign currency amount. This is the lesser of the cumulative effective billing and the cumulative revenue recognition in the foreign currency. In this example, the overlapping foreign currency amount for items A and C is the cumulative revenue recognition amount. For items B and D, it is the cumulative effective billing amount.
- Compare the average billing foreign currency exchange rate for each item to their average revenue recognition exchange rates.

Foreign currency gain/loss = overlapping foreign currency amount × (average billing exchange rate – average revenue recognition exchange rate)

The detailed foreign currency gain/loss calculation for January and its general ledger posting in base currency are shown in this table.

### Line Level Foreign Currency Calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Overlap</th>
<th>Gain/Loss</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>–15.00</td>
<td>Rev1</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>–9.00</td>
<td>Rev2</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev2</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>–15.00</td>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev3</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>14.40</td>
<td>–7.20</td>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The final month-end calculation is the unbilled receivable adjustment. The revenue recognized in advance of billing is calculated for each item by comparing the cumulative revenue recognition after the foreign currency adjustment with the effective cumulative billing, all in the base currency. Adjustments are made to the unbilled receivables account and the deferred revenue account for each item. When cumulative billing is less than cumulative revenue recognition: Debit Unbilled Receivable and Credit Deferred Revenue.

Because revenue arrangement is denominated by foreign currency, the unbilled receivable adjustment is also posted in the foreign currency with the exchange rate of 2 USD/GBP, the rate at the end of January when the reclassification process is run. The foreign currency balance on unbilled receivables will be included in the period-end foreign currency revaluation and generate unrealized gain/loss if the exchange rate fluctuates from the original unbilled receivable posting rate. The exchange rate used by

---

ORACLE NETSUITE

Advanced Revenue Management
the first unbilled receivable adjustment journal entry of a specific revenue element is recorded as a fixed exchange rate and used by all subsequent unbilled receivable adjustment journal entries for the revenue element.

Element level, arrangement level, and sub-arrangement group level unbilled receivable adjustments are all shown. The arrangement level and sub-arrangement group level adjustments post to the system account for deferred revenue reclassification instead of the deferred revenue accounts for the elements.

### Element Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec Less Cumulative Billing</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Debit (GBP)</th>
<th>Credit (GBP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>-108.80</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev2</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>-7.60</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>91.20</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>91.20</td>
<td>45.60</td>
<td>91.20</td>
<td>45.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td>91.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>91.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Arrangement Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec Less Cumulative Billing</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Debit (GBP)</th>
<th>Credit (GBP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58.00</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>58.80</td>
<td>29.40</td>
<td>58.80</td>
<td>29.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System DefRev</td>
<td>58.80</td>
<td></td>
<td>58.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sub-Arrangement Group Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec Less Cumulative Billing</th>
<th>Unbilled Receivable Group</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Debit (GBP)</th>
<th>Credit (GBP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>-108.80</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group X Total</td>
<td>-24.80</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>System DefRev</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>-7.60</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>91.20</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Y Total</td>
<td>83.60</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>83.60</td>
<td>41.80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Sub-Arrangement Group Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec Less Cumulative Billing</th>
<th>Unbilled Receivable Group</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Debit (GBP)</th>
<th>Credit (GBP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System DefRev</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83.60</td>
<td>41.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are the balances for all the accounts at the end of January.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ending Balance</th>
<th>January 31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Element Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>255.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev1</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev2</td>
<td>111.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group X Revenue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td>112.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total revenue</td>
<td><strong>313.80</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev1</td>
<td>108.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev2</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev3</td>
<td>7.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System DefRev</td>
<td>58.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total deferred revenue</td>
<td><strong>116.40</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>175.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### February Activity

In February we have the credit memo for the full amount of the earlier return authorization. The foreign exchange rate is 2 USD/GBP.

- The negative posting amounts to deferred revenue are allocated with the same carving ratios as the positive invoice.
- The negative posting is combined with the historical positive posting to derive the cumulative billing amounts.
- The credit memo has a different exchange rate than the original invoice. If the credit memo's exchange rate is significantly greater than the original invoice, you may have a negative net billing amount in the base currency. Consequently, some lines may have a negative effective billing exchange rate after cumulative bills, credits, and carve out. Item A is an example of this. (You cannot have a negative net billing amount in the transaction currency since you should not refund more than you have billed.)
### Credit Memo February 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>-90</td>
<td>-180</td>
<td>Def Rev1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-30</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12.53</td>
<td>153.80</td>
<td>-2.09</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Def Rev2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>27.00</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-40</td>
<td>Def Rev3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15.07</td>
<td>52.60</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Def Rev4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.60</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>14.40</td>
<td>21.60</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>-110</td>
<td>-220</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>11.40</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>11.40</td>
<td>133.00</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### February Month End

At the end of the month, revenue is recognized according to the revenue plans and posted.

### Revenue Recognition (February 28)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (GBP)</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (GBP)</th>
<th>Credit (GBP)</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>2 USD/GBP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>DefRev1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>DefRev2</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev2</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>DefRev3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The detailed foreign currency gain/loss calculation for February and its general ledger posting in base currency are shown in this table.

### Line Level Foreign Currency Calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Overlap</th>
<th>Gain/Loss</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>12.53</td>
<td>-51.00</td>
<td>Rev1</td>
<td>36.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev1</td>
<td></td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>-9.00</td>
<td>Rev2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15.07</td>
<td>-17.53</td>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The revenue recognized in advance of invoicing is calculated for each item. The calculation compares the cumulative revenue recognition after the foreign currency adjustment with the effective cumulative billing, all in the base currency. Adjustments are made to the unbilled receivables account and the deferred revenue account for each item. When cumulative billing is less than cumulative revenue recognition: Debit Unbilled Receivable and Credit Deferred Revenue.

The system automatically reverses the prior month’s unbilled receivable posting and posts again based on the current month's over recognized amount. In your accounts, you see two separate journal entries for this process. For simplicity, only the reposted amounts are shown in the following tables for element level, arrangement level, and sub-arrangement group level adjustments.
## Month-End Revenue Processing

### Sub-Arrangement Group Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec Less Cumulative Billing</th>
<th>Unbilled Receivable Group</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Debit (GBP)</th>
<th>Credit (GBP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>204.00</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>298.94</td>
<td></td>
<td>149.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>System DefRev</td>
<td></td>
<td>298.94</td>
<td></td>
<td>298.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>298.94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>89.86</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>211.20</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>301.06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are the balances for all the accounts at the end of February.

### Ending Balance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Element Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment</th>
<th>Arrangement Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment</th>
<th>February 28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev1</td>
<td>68.74</td>
<td>68.74</td>
<td>68.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev2</td>
<td>231.00</td>
<td>231.00</td>
<td>231.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>102.46</td>
<td>102.46</td>
<td>102.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td>232.80</td>
<td>232.80</td>
<td>232.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>635.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>635.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>635.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| DefRev1   | 0.00                                          | -94.93                                        |             |
| DefRev2   | 0.00                                          | -204.00                                       |             |
| DefRev3   | 0.00                                          | -89.87                                        |             |
| DefRev4   | 0.00                                          | -211.20                                       |             |
| System DefRev | 600.00                                         | 600.00                                        |             |
| **Total deferred revenue** | **0.00**                                      | **0.00**                                      | **0.00**    |

| Unbilled A/R | 600.00 | 600.00 | 600.00 |

### March Activity

In March the remaining amounts are fully billed and credit memos are applied for the returns. Again, positive amounts are combined with all historical amounts (both positive and negative) to derive the gross
cumulative billing amounts. The gross cumulative billing amount is then allocated based on the carving ratios to calculate the effective cumulative billing amounts. The foreign exchange rate on the invoice is 3 USD/GBP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Invoice March 10</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item</strong></td>
<td><strong>Amount (GBP)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>480</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

March Month End

At the end of the month, revenue is recognized according to the revenue plans and posted. This completes the revenue recognition for the revenue arrangements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue Recognition (March 31)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item</strong></td>
<td><strong>Amount</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev2</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The detailed foreign currency gain/loss calculation for March and its general ledger posting in base currency are shown in this table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Level Foreign Currency Calculation</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item</strong></td>
<td><strong>Overlap</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Month-End Revenue Processing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Overlap</th>
<th>Gain/Loss</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>57.40</td>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>74.93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev3</td>
<td></td>
<td>74.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>158.40</td>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The revenue recognized in advance of invoicing is calculated for each item. The calculation compares the cumulative revenue recognition after the foreign currency adjustment with the effective cumulative billing, all in the base currency. Adjustments are made to the unbilled receivables account and the deferred revenue account for each item.

The system automatically reverses the prior month's unbilled receivable posting and posts a new adjustment based on the current month's over recognized amount. In your accounts, you see two separate journal entries for this process. For simplicity, only the repost amounts are shown in the following table for the element level unbilled receivable adjustment. Revenue is no longer over recognized, so reversing the prior month's unbilled receivable posting is the only adjustment for arrangement level and sub-arrangement group level reclassification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment</th>
<th>March 31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev1</td>
<td>94.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>204.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev2</td>
<td>204.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>89.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>211.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are the balances for all the accounts at the end of March.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ending Balance</th>
<th>March 31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Element Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>1,475.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev1</td>
<td>206.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev2</td>
<td>513.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev3</td>
<td>237.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Element Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev4</td>
<td>518.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total revenue</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,475.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev1</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev2</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev3</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefRev4</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total deferred revenue</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbilled A/R</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary

When the transactions are fully billed and the revenue fully recognized, the following is true:

- Total Accounts Receivable equals Total Revenue in both the transaction foreign currency and the base currency.
- All deferred revenue accounts, including the deferred revenue reclassification account for unbilled receivable adjustment, reach zero balance.
- Unbilled receivable reaches zero balance.

Foreign Currency Prospective Merge After Billing

The following example illustrates how deferred revenue reclassification works. In this example:

- A positive revenue arrangement from a sales order in the first period (January) has revenue plans that divide the revenue equally over three periods.
- The sales order is partially billed in the first period. The invoice foreign exchange rate is 1.5 USD/GBP.
- The transaction currency is British pounds (GBP) for both the sales order and the invoice.
- Another positive revenue arrangement in British pounds (GBP) triggers the creation of the prospective merge in the next period (February).
- The base currency is U.S. dollars (USD), and the foreign exchange rate for both revenue arrangements is 2 USD/GBP.
- Only the arrangement-level unbilled receivable adjustments are shown in this example.
- In this example, the abbreviation FX with indicates transaction currency when used with amounts. When used with rates, it stands for foreign currency exchange, as in foreign currency exchange rate.

Details of the activity for each month are as follows:

- January Activity
- February Activity
- March Activity
January Activity

Sales Order 1 Revenue Arrangement

The sales order includes four items. The date is January 1, and the exchange rate is 2 USD/GBP. Details from the revenue arrangement are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount (FX)</th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount (Base)</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
<th>Revenue Amount (FX)</th>
<th>Revenue Amount (Base)</th>
<th>Carve In</th>
<th>Carve In Ratio</th>
<th>Carve Out</th>
<th>Carve Out Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>£120</td>
<td>$240</td>
<td>£3</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>$360</td>
<td>£5</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£300</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>£3</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>$180</td>
<td>£4</td>
<td>£120</td>
<td>£240</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>£450</td>
<td>£15</td>
<td>£450</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£450</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The revenue recognition plans for the revenue arrangement are summarized in the following table. The revenue plan in the transaction currency is provided for convenience. Revenue recognition plans are always in the base currency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£40</td>
<td>£40</td>
<td>£40</td>
<td>$80</td>
<td>$80</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sales Invoice 1

On January 10, the sales order is partially billed. The exchange rate for the invoice is 1.5 USD/GBP. The carving ratios established for the sales order are maintained for the invoice. The allocation of the gross billing amount to individual revenue elements is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount (FX)</th>
<th>Amount (Base)</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Gross Cumulative Billing (FX)</th>
<th>Gross Cumulative Billing (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve In (FX)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve In (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve Out (FX)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve Out (Base)</th>
<th>Effective Cumulative Billing (FX)</th>
<th>Effective Cumulative Billing (Base)</th>
<th>Average Billing FX Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£120</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td>£120</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£135.00</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Def Rev B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£15</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£75</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£15</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£15</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>£270</td>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>£270</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£45</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£45</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>£270.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The average billing exchange rate is calculated as the Effective Cumulative Billing Amount (Base) ÷ Effective Cumulative Billing Amount (FX). When Effective Cumulative Billing Amount (FX) is 0, the average billing exchange rate is the revenue element’s exchange rate.
January Month End

At the end of the month, revenue is recognized according to the revenue plans and posted in the base currency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (FX)</th>
<th>Credit (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (Base)</th>
<th>Average Rev Rec FX Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30 Def Rev A</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>£50 Def Rev B</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>£100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£30 Def Rev C</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£40</td>
<td>£40 Def Rev D</td>
<td>£40</td>
<td>£80</td>
<td>£80</td>
<td>£80</td>
<td>£80</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td></td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£300</td>
<td>£300</td>
<td>£300</td>
<td>£300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The deferred revenue reallocation calculation details are shown in the table Sales Invoice 1. The journal entry is in the base currency as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td>45.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foreign currency gain or loss on each item is calculated as follows:

- Find the overlapping foreign currency amount. This is the lesser of the cumulative effective billing and the cumulative revenue recognition in the foreign currency. In this example, the overlapping foreign currency amount for items A and C is the cumulative revenue recognition amount. For items B and D, it is the cumulative effective billing amount.
- Compare the average billing foreign currency exchange rate for each item to their average revenue recognition exchange rates.

Foreign currency gain/loss = overlapping foreign currency amount × (average billing exchange rate – average revenue recognition exchange rate)

The detailed foreign currency gain/loss calculation for January and its general ledger posting in base currency are shown in this table.
Month-End Revenue Processing

Advanced Revenue Management

Line Level Foreign Currency Calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Overlap</th>
<th>Cumulative Gain/Loss</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£30.00</td>
<td>–$15.00</td>
<td>Rev C</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£15</td>
<td>–$7.50</td>
<td>Rev D</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>–$37.50</td>
<td></td>
<td>37.50</td>
<td>37.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The final month-end calculation is the unbilled receivable adjustment. For arrangement-level unbilled receivable adjustments, the revenue recognized in advance of invoicing is calculated for each revenue arrangement. The cumulative revenue recognition after the foreign currency adjustment is compared with the effective cumulative billing, all in the base currency. Adjustments are made to the account set in the Unbilled Contract Asset Account accounting preference and to the system deferred revenue account for each revenue arrangement. In this example, the Unbilled Contract Asset Account preference is set to the Unbilled Receivable account.

When cumulative billing is less than cumulative revenue recognition the adjustment debits the unbilled receivable account and credits the system deferred revenue account.

For January, the unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated as follows:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative revenue recognition (base)</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency adjustment</td>
<td>-37.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative revenue recognition after adjustment</td>
<td>$262.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective cumulative billing (base)</td>
<td>$270.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When cumulative billing is greater than cumulative revenue recognition, reclassification is not needed unless unbilled receivables exist from a prior period. This is the first period, so a journal entry is not created.

Here are the balances for all the accounts at the end of January when the Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping accounting preference is set to Arrangement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ending Balance</th>
<th>January 31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Receivable</td>
<td>$270.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev A</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev B</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev C</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev D</td>
<td>72.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue</td>
<td>$262.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td>90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev B</td>
<td>-100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
February Activity

In February, another sales order is created for one item. The new revenue arrangement is added to the previous revenue arrangement using the prospective merge process.

Sales Order 2 Revenue Arrangement

The sales order date and revenue arrangement date is February 1. The exchange rate is 2 USD/GBP.

Details from the revenue arrangement are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount (FX)</th>
<th>Discounted Sales Amount (Base)</th>
<th>Calculated FV Amount</th>
<th>Revenue Amount (FX)</th>
<th>Revenue Amount (Base)</th>
<th>Carve In</th>
<th>Carve In Ratio</th>
<th>Carve Out</th>
<th>Carve Out Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£300</td>
<td>£10</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£300</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The revenue recognition plans for the revenue arrangement are summarized in the following table. The revenue plan in the transaction currency is provided for convenience. Revenue recognition plans are always in the base currency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>£75</td>
<td>£75</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£75</td>
<td>£75</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prospective Merge Revenue Arrangement 3

A prospective merge adds the revenue arrangement 2 to the residual values from the previous revenue arrangement 1. The residual values are the difference between the original discounted sales amount and the amount recognized at the end of the period prior to the prospective merge. The amount recognized in the base currency includes the impact of any foreign currency revaluation adjustments. The residual values from the revenue arrangements are the amounts in the Discounted Sales Amount column of the new prospective merge revenue arrangement. Since no revenue had been recognized for item E, its Discounted Sales Amount is the same as its Original Discounted Sales Amount.

The prospective merge process uses a residual ratio to prorate other values in the revenue arrangements that participate in the process. The residual ratio is the amount recognized prior to the prospective merge divided by the original revenue amount. The residual ratio does not include foreign currency revaluation adjustments when determining the amount recognized.

New revenue elements are created for the new prospective merge revenue arrangement. In the prospective merge arrangement, the Residual Discounted Sales Amount equals the Original Discounted Sales Amount × (1 – the residual ratio). Similarly, the Quantity is the Original Quantity × (1 – the residual ratio).
Month-End Revenue Processing

The effective date of the prospective merge is February 1. This date is the first day of the first open period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quan</th>
<th>Discoun</th>
<th>Discount</th>
<th>Exchan</th>
<th>Calcula</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Carve</th>
<th>Carve</th>
<th>Carve</th>
<th>Carve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ncy</td>
<td>ted S</td>
<td>ted S</td>
<td>ge R</td>
<td>ted F</td>
<td>Allocati</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>In</td>
<td>Out</td>
<td>In</td>
<td>Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£195.00</td>
<td>2.166</td>
<td>£2.00</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>£130</td>
<td>£260.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>£3.33</td>
<td>16.65%</td>
<td>£74.93</td>
<td>156.10</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£75.00</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>£2.00</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>93.75</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>£107.50</td>
<td>2.15</td>
<td>£2.67</td>
<td>13.35%</td>
<td>£60.08</td>
<td>125.17</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£300.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>£10.00</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
<td>£224.99</td>
<td>468.73</td>
<td>74.99</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>£450</td>
<td>£937.50</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>£20.00</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
<td>£450.00</td>
<td>937.50</td>
<td>100.07</td>
<td>100.07</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The Revenue Allocation Ratio is calculated using the rounded amounts in the Calculated Fair Value Amount column. The results for items B and D are, therefore, slightly different than they would be without rounding. The Total Revenue Amount must equal the Transaction Total. The revenue element with the greatest revenue amount that is not a parent kit element or that does not have Allocation Type set to Exclude is adjusted. In this example, that revenue element is for item E.

The new revenue recognition plans are created for the new revenue elements in the prospective merge revenue arrangement. The start date for the new revenue plans is the prospective merge effective date. Actual revenue plans keep the end date from the original revenue plans. Forecast revenue plans are created with the new start date following the original rules for the end date.

The new actual revenue plans are summarized as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Revenue Plan (FX)</th>
<th>Revenue Plan (Base)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Mar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£37.47</td>
<td>£37.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£30.04</td>
<td>£30.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>£112.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£225.01</td>
<td>£224.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The new forecast revenue plans are summarized in the following table. Because they follow the original plan rules, except for the start date, their end dates are different.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
<th>Revenue Plan (Base)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Feb 1</td>
<td>Apr 30</td>
<td>£31.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Feb 1</td>
<td>Apr 30</td>
<td>£52.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Feb 1</td>
<td>Apr 30</td>
<td>£31.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Month-End Revenue Processing

Impact to Previous Revenue Arrangements and Revenue Plans

The revenue arrangements that were selected to create the prospective merge revenue arrangement are updated and locked as a result of the process. Both locked revenue arrangements have an effective end date that is January 31, the day prior to the prospective merge effective date. For each revenue element, the updated discounted sales amount matches the revenue amount, and the revenue amount equals the amount recognized.

Revenue arrangement 2 had no recognized revenue prior to the prospective merge. The locked revenue arrangement maintains the values for Original Quantity, Exchange Rate, Original Discounted Sales Amount, and Base Fair Value. Other amounts are set to 0.

If revenue recognition plans were created prior to the prospective merge, both actual and forecast revenue plans for the revenue elements of the locked revenue arrangements are truncated. The Effective End Date on the revenue element becomes the Rev Rec End Date on the plans, and all plan periods prior to the end date remain with the original revenue plans. The revenue plan Status is Completed.

The actual and forecast revenue recognition plans for locked revenue arrangement 1 are summarized in the following table.

Impact to Reclassification

When all sales orders are fully billed and the revenue is recognized, all deferred revenue accounts have zero balances.
After the prospective merge, the original locked revenue arrangement must have the same amounts billed and recognized. To accomplish this, all outstanding deferred revenue and unbilled receivable balances are carried over to the new prospective merge revenue arrangement.

The carried-over deferred revenue balances are reallocated for the prospective merge revenue arrangement based on the new carve in and carve out ratios. The first step in reallocating the deferred revenue balance is to reverse the prior reallocation posting. The gross cumulative billing amount is, therefore, the carried-over deferred revenue balance after the prior reallocation is reversed plus any additional billing amount for the revenue element.

The unbilled receivable balance in this example is 0 because the original revenue arrangement 1 was over-billed in the first period.

The new carve in/carve out result based on prior billing in January is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Billed (FX)</th>
<th>Billed (Base)</th>
<th>After Reversal</th>
<th>Cumulative</th>
<th>Effective Cumulative Billing (FX)</th>
<th>Effective Cumulative Billing (Base)</th>
<th>Average Billing FX Rate</th>
<th>Net Adjustment to Deferred Revenue for Reallocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£120</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£135.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£67.50</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>-£22.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>-£50</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>£6.75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£60</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£10.12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.4999</td>
<td>-£12.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>-£40</td>
<td>£33.72</td>
<td>£6.80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.85223</td>
<td>-£15.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£33.72</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>£30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>£67.50</td>
<td>£67.50</td>
<td>£67.50</td>
<td>50.68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Although the revenue element for item B has a carve out ratio, it has a negative cumulative billed element and cannot participate in carve out.

February Month End

At the end of the month, revenue is recognized according to the revenue plans and posted in the base currency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (FX)</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (FX)</th>
<th>Credit (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (Base)</th>
<th>Average Rev Rec Plan FX Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£46.88</td>
<td>£46.88</td>
<td>2.0833</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev A</td>
<td></td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£46.88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£37.46</td>
<td>£37.46</td>
<td>Def Rev B</td>
<td>£37.46</td>
<td>£78.05</td>
<td>£78.05</td>
<td>2.0833</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev B</td>
<td></td>
<td>£37.46</td>
<td>£78.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£46.88</td>
<td>£46.88</td>
<td>2.0833</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev C</td>
<td></td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£46.88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£30.04</td>
<td>£30.04</td>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>£30.04</td>
<td>£62.59</td>
<td>£62.59</td>
<td>2.0833</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rev D</td>
<td></td>
<td>£30.04</td>
<td>£62.59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>£234.37</td>
<td>£234.37</td>
<td>2.0833</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Revenue Recognition (February 28)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (FX)</th>
<th>Credit (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (Base)</th>
<th>Average Rev Rec Plan FX Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>$234.37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£225.00</td>
<td>£225.00</td>
<td>£225.00</td>
<td>£225.00</td>
<td>$468.77</td>
<td>$468.77</td>
<td>$468.77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The deferred revenue reallocation calculation details are shown in the table under **Impact to Reclassification**. The February reallocation journal entry in base currency is shown in this table.

### Deferred Revenue Reallocation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td>$67.50</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td>$22.50</td>
<td>$10.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>$22.50</td>
<td>$6.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td>$50.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$112.50</td>
<td>$112.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The detailed foreign currency gain/loss calculation for February and its general ledger posting in base currency are shown in this table.

### Line Level Foreign Currency Calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Overlap</th>
<th>Cumulative Gain/Loss</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>-£13.05</td>
<td>Rev A</td>
<td>$13.13</td>
<td>$13.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>-£13.05</td>
<td>Rev C</td>
<td>$13.13</td>
<td>$13.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>£33.72</td>
<td>-£19.56</td>
<td>Rev E</td>
<td>$19.67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td></td>
<td>$19.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>-£45.66</td>
<td></td>
<td>$45.93</td>
<td>$45.93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The revenue recognized in advance of invoicing or billing is calculated for each item. The calculation compares the cumulative revenue recognition after the foreign currency adjustment with the effective cumulative billing, all in the base currency. Adjustments are made to the unbilled receivables account and the deferred revenue account for each item. When cumulative billing is less than cumulative revenue recognition: Debit Unbilled Receivable and Credit Deferred Revenue.

Because revenue arrangement is denominated by foreign currency, the unbilled receivable adjustment is also posted in the foreign currency. The exchange rate for the posting is the rate on the date of the reclassification process that creates the first unbilled receivable adjustment. This date may differ from the date on the adjustment journal entry. The exchange rate used by the first unbilled receivable
adjustment journal entry of a specific revenue element is recorded as a fixed exchange rate and used by all subsequent unbilled receivable adjustment journal entries for the revenue element. The foreign currency balance on unbilled receivables is included in the period-end foreign currency revaluation and generates unrealized gain/loss if the exchange rate fluctuates from the original unbilled receivable posting rate.

In this example, the first unbilled receivable adjustment is at the end of February, and the rate is 2 USD/GBP. For February, the unbilled receivable adjustment is calculated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrangement-Level Revenue Recognized in Advance of Billing Calculation</th>
<th>February 28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative Revenue Recognition (Base)</td>
<td>$468.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Currency Adjustment</td>
<td>$-45.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>$422.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Effective Cumulative Billing (Base)</td>
<td>$-7.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over Rev Rec Amount</td>
<td>$415.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The unbilled receivable adjustment journal entry is in the foreign currency with the general ledger posting in the base currency as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrangement-Level Unbilled Receivable Adjustment</th>
<th>2 USD/GBP</th>
<th>February 28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Debit (GBP)</td>
<td>Credit (GBP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbilled Receivable</td>
<td>£207.67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev. System</td>
<td></td>
<td>£207.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are the balances for all the accounts at the end of February:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ending Balance</th>
<th>February 28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Receivable</td>
<td>$360.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev A</td>
<td>78.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev B</td>
<td>178.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev C</td>
<td>78.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev D</td>
<td>135.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev E</td>
<td>214.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue</td>
<td>$685.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td>33.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev B</td>
<td>-178.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td>21.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>-128.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td>-164.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ending Balance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>February 28 Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev: System</td>
<td>415.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Deferred Revenue</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbilled Receivable</td>
<td>$415.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### March Activity

In March the remaining amounts are fully billed. Positive amounts are combined with all historical amounts to derive the gross cumulative billing amounts. The gross cumulative billing amount is then allocated based on the carving ratios to calculate the effective cumulative billing amounts. The foreign exchange rate on the invoice is 3 USD/GBP.

### Invoices 2 and 3 on March 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount (FX)</th>
<th>Amount (Base)</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Gross Cumulative Billing (FX)</th>
<th>Gross Cumulative Billing (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve In (FX)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve In (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve Out (FX)</th>
<th>Cumulative Carve Out (Base)</th>
<th>Effective Cumulative Billing (FX)</th>
<th>Effective Cumulative Billing (Base)</th>
<th>Average Billing FX Rate</th>
<th>Adjustment to Deferred Revenue for Reallocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£135.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>£67.50</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£180</td>
<td>£540</td>
<td>Def Rev B</td>
<td>£130</td>
<td>£440.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£55.07</td>
<td>£186.39</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>-$186.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td>£30</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£45.01</td>
<td>£83.08</td>
<td>1.846</td>
<td>£27.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£90</td>
<td>£270</td>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>£50</td>
<td>£197.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£60.01</td>
<td>£222.89</td>
<td>£74.93</td>
<td>£253.61</td>
<td>3.7142143</td>
<td>£18.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£450</td>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td>£150</td>
<td>£450.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>£25.05</td>
<td>£640.42</td>
<td>£75.05</td>
<td>£253.89</td>
<td>2.8456787</td>
<td>£139.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£420</td>
<td>£1,260</td>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>£450</td>
<td>£1,267.50</td>
<td>£100.07</td>
<td>£253.89</td>
<td>£450.00</td>
<td>£1,267.50</td>
<td>£225.05</td>
<td>£640.42</td>
<td>3.7142143</td>
<td>£18.77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### March Month End

At the end of the month, revenue is recognized according to the revenue plans and posted in the base currency.

### Revenue Recognition (March 31)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (FX)</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (Base)</th>
<th>Debit (FX)</th>
<th>Credit (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (Base)</th>
<th>Rev Rec Plan FX Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£93.75</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£93.75</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£37.46</td>
<td>£74.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£156.10</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£156.10</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£22.50</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£93.75</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£93.75</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Revenue Recognition (March 31)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (FX)</th>
<th>Credit (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
<th>Cumulative Rev Rec (Base)</th>
<th>Rev Rec Plan FX Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£30.04</td>
<td>£60.08</td>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td>£30.04</td>
<td>$62.58</td>
<td></td>
<td>$125.17</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>£112.49</td>
<td>£224.99</td>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>$234.36</td>
<td></td>
<td>$468.73</td>
<td>2.0833333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>£224.99</td>
<td>£450.00</td>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td>£112.50</td>
<td>$234.36</td>
<td></td>
<td>$468.73</td>
<td>$937.48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The deferred revenue reallocation calculation details are shown in the table with **Invoices 2 and 3 on March 10**.

The detailed foreign currency gain/loss calculation for March and its general ledger posting in base currency are shown in this table.

### Line Level Foreign Currency Calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Overlap</th>
<th>Cumulative Gain/Loss</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>–£26.10</td>
<td>Rev A</td>
<td>$13.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev A</td>
<td></td>
<td>$13.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>£74.93</td>
<td>£97.41</td>
<td>Rev B</td>
<td></td>
<td>$97.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev B</td>
<td></td>
<td>$97.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>£45.00</td>
<td>–£10.35</td>
<td>Rev C</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev C</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>£60.08</td>
<td>£97.93</td>
<td>Rev D</td>
<td></td>
<td>$97.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev D</td>
<td></td>
<td>$97.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>£224.99</td>
<td>£173.24</td>
<td>Rev E</td>
<td></td>
<td>$191.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Def Rev E</td>
<td></td>
<td>$191.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>£332.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>$402.17</td>
<td>$402.17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The system automatically reverses the prior month’s unbilled receivable posting and posts a new adjustment based on the current month’s over recognized amount. In your accounts, you see two separate journal entries for this process. Revenue is no longer over recognized, so reversing the prior month’s unbilled receivable posting is the only adjustment for arrangement level and sub-arrangement group level reclassification.

### Arrangement 3 Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Reversal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Debit (FX)</th>
<th>Credit (FX)</th>
<th>Debit (Base)</th>
<th>Credit (Base)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unbilled Receivable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£207.67</td>
<td>$415.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def Rev. System</td>
<td>£207.67</td>
<td>$415.34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are the balances for all the accounts at the end of March.
### Summary

When the transactions are fully billed and revenue full recognized, the following is true:

- Total Accounts Receivable equals Total Revenue in both the transaction foreign currency and the base currency.
- All deferred revenue accounts, including the deferred revenue reclassification account for unbilled receivable adjustment, reach zero balance.
- Unbilled receivable reaches zero balance.

### Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans

You can recalculate revenue forecast plans to align them with recognized and planned revenue on the actual revenue plans for the revenue element. When you recalculate, the revenue forecast plans are adjusted to match the actual plan amounts as of the period you select. If the actual plan has not yet been created, the amount for the period is 0. The difference between the actual and forecast plans prior to alignment is included as an adjustment to the forecast plans when the recalculation is complete. The adjustment is applied according to the reforecast method on the revenue forecast plan. For a description of the reforecast methods, see Reforecast Method.

At month end, generate revenue recognition and reclassification journal entries before you recalculate your revenue forecast plans. To ensure that your forecast reports are accurate, always recalculate revenue forecast plans before you run your reports.

For example, consider a revenue element with a revenue amount of $300. It has an actual revenue recognition plan with a start date of January 1 and an end date of April 30 in the same year. The
revenue forecast plan starts January 1 and ends March 31. Both plans use the straight-line, by even periods recognition method. The plans are created on revenue arrangement creation as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue Plan Type</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On January 31, the revenue recognition journal entry is posted and deferred revenue reclassification is run. The following table shows the results of forecast recalculation for the reforecast method options when the Recalculate as of Period is set to January. The Recalculation Adjustment Period Offset for the Manual method is 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue Plan Type</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast – Next Period</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast – Remaining Periods</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>112.5</td>
<td>112.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast – Last Period</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast – Manual, Offset 3</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forecast plans, except those for return transactions, may not begin or end with negative amounts. When forecast plans are recalculated, the beginning and ending periods are adjusted as follows:

- When the Reforecast Method is Next Period and the first period amount is negative, the negative amount is included in the next period. The first period is always positive. For example:
  - If January is negative, the negative amount is added to February's amount.
  - If February is then negative, February's negative amount is added to March's amount.

- When the Reforecast Method is Last Period or Manual and the last period amount is negative, the negative amount is included in the prior period. The last period is always positive. For example:
  - If March is negative, the negative amount is added to February's amount.
  - If February is then negative, February's negative amount is added to January's amount.

Forecast plans for return transactions follow the reverse logic. The first and last periods may not begin or end with positive amounts.

**Note:** Be sure accounting periods are set up for all the periods in your forecast plans and any offsets before you submit the plans for recalculation. If accounting periods are missing, the process ends with an error.

Create revenue recognition and reclassification journal entries before you recalculate revenue forecast plans to ensure that forecast reports are properly updated. For more information, see Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary Report and Revenue Recognition Forecast Detail Report.

**To recalculate revenue forecast plans:**

2. Select a period from the **Recalculate as of Period** list. Revenue forecast plans are aligned with actual revenue plans through the period you select.
3. Filter the list of revenue forecast plans as desired. The filters you select become your default for this page.
   - Click Reset to restore the filters to their status when you opened the page.
   - Completed revenue forecast plans and those without a reforecast method are automatically excluded from the list.

4. Check or clear the Select Individual Plans box:
   - When you check the box, only the revenue forecast plans you check in the Select column are recalculated. When there are multiple pages of plans and you click Mark All or Unmark All, only the plans on the current page are affected.
   - When you clear the box, the list of plans displayed is limited to 50.

5. Click Submit to begin the recalculation process. The Process Status page opens automatically.

The Revert to Original button recreates revenue forecast plans based on the current revenue element information including revenue amount, revenue recognition forecast rule, and forecast start and end dates if applicable.

Run and Save the Deferred Revenue Waterfall Report

As part of your month-end routine, you should run the Deferred Revenue Waterfall report.
   - Run the report with the status as of today because the contents of the report can change over time.
   - Run this report after you create the month-end revenue recognition and deferred revenue reclassification journal entries.
   - Save the results for future review.

For more information, see Deferred Revenue Waterfall Summary Report and Deferred Revenue Waterfall Detail Report.

Reports for Advanced Revenue Management

Reports for Advanced Revenue Management are available from Reports > Revenue menu, and the Revenue group on the Reports page. For those with the Revenue Accountant or Revenue Manager roles, the reports are also available from the Revenue tab and the Revenue page. Many of the reports are the same as those available for the classic revenue recognition features. When both Advanced Revenue Management and the classic features are enabled, results are displayed for both in the shared reports.

Administrators can add the Revenue Recognition Reports permission to custom roles to grant access to the reports for Advanced Revenue Management.

The following reports are designed for revenue reconciliation purposes. The balances in these reports tie directly to the general ledger account balances.
   - Deferred Revenue by Customer Report
   - Deferred Revenue by Item Report
   - Revenue by Customer Report
   - Revenue by Item Report
   - Billing and Revenue Summary Report
   - Deferred Revenue Rollforward Report
   - Deferred Revenue Waterfall Summary Report
Deferred Revenue Waterfall Detail Report

The following reports are designed for expense reconciliation purposes and require the Deferred Expense Reports permission. Use these reports when the accounting preference Enable Advanced Cost Amortization is checked. The balances in these reports tie directly to the general ledger account balances.

- Deferred Expense Waterfall Summary Report
- Deferred Expense Waterfall Detail Report
- Deferred Expense Rollforward Report

Deferred Expense Waterfall Summary Report

The following reports are designed to forecast revenue. These reports are based on revenue recognition plans and do not link directly to posted general ledger transactions. Direct posting to deferred revenue or revenue accounts may cause these plan-based reports to differ from general ledger account balances.

- Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary Report
- Revenue Recognition Forecast Detail Report

Deferred Revenue by Customer Report

The Deferred Revenue by Customer report shows deferred revenue amounts grouped by customer. The customer name is derived from the posted transaction line. This report can be used for revenue recognition reconciliation as its balances tie directly to general ledger account balances. The Amount column shows the Recognition Amount.

To see this report:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue By Customer.
2. Select a value in the As of filter.
3. Select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

Deferred Revenue by Item Report

The Deferred Revenue by Item report shows deferred revenue amounts grouped by item. This report can be used for revenue recognition reconciliation as its balances tie directly to general ledger account balances. The Amount column shows the Recognition Amount.

To see this report:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue By Item.
2. Select a value in the As of filter.
3. Select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

Revenue by Customer Report

The Revenue by Customer report shows recognized revenue amounts grouped by customer. This report can be used for revenue recognition reconciliation. Its balances tie directly to the income statement.

To see this report:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Revenue By Customer.
2. Select a value in the Period filter.
   The From and To values update automatically.
3. Select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

Revenue by Item Report

The Revenue by Item report shows recognized revenue amounts grouped by item. This report can be used for revenue recognition reconciliation. Its balances tie directly to the income statement.

To see this report:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Revenue By Item.
2. Select a value in the Period filter.
   The From and To values update automatically.
3. Select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

Deferred Revenue Waterfall Summary Report

The Deferred Revenue Waterfall Summary report reconciles the deferred revenue account balance on the balance sheet and provides a forecast of the expected revenue stream. Run this report after you create revenue recognition and deferred revenue reclassification journal entries for the current period. For more information, see Month-End Revenue Processing.

The Deferred Revenue Waterfall report divides deferred revenue into the following categories:
Reports for Advanced Revenue Management

- **Prior Unrecognized** – Deferred revenue planned for recognition by the end of the current period but not yet recognized. If you have not completed the month-end revenue recognition journal entries for the current period, those amounts are included. When all amounts have been recognized, this column is not displayed.

- **Short-term deferred revenue** – Deferred revenue planned for recognition in the short term. This category is further divided into columns for each of the months. The number of months is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods. The default is 12.

- **Long-term deferred revenue** – Deferred revenue planned for recognition after the number of months set for short-term deferred revenue. This is the **Thereafter** column of the report.

- **Unplanned deferred revenue** – Billed, unrecognized, and not yet in actual revenue plans

The report includes the following additional columns:

- Deferred Revenue Account
- Revenue Account
- Deferred Revenue Balance

Report results are summarized by deferred revenue account and by revenue account.

Unless the accounting preference Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping is set to Element, unbilled receivable adjustments are included in a separate row. This row has no revenue account. For additional information, see Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue Waterfall.
2. Accept the default value in the **As of** filter. The default is the current period.
   
   The number of months displayed after this period is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods. For example, if the period is December 2015 and 12 is the Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods, the 12 months that are displayed are January 2016 – December 2016. The period count includes adjustment periods. If you want 12 months plus an adjustment period, enter 13 for the Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods. Fewer months are displayed if schedules and plans do not extend over all the possible months.
3. Select a value in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.

**Deferred Revenue Waterfall Detail Report**

The Deferred Revenue Waterfall Detail report reconciles the deferred revenue account balance on the balance sheet and provides a forecast of the expected revenue stream. Run this report after you create revenue recognition and deferred revenue reclassification journal entries for the current period. For more information, see Month-End Revenue Processing.

The Deferred Revenue Waterfall Detail report divides deferred revenue into the following categories:

- **Prior Unrecognized** – Deferred revenue planned for recognition by the end of the current period but not yet recognized. If you have not completed the month-end revenue recognition journal entries for the current period, those amounts are included. When all amounts have been recognized, this column is not displayed.
### Short-term deferred revenue
Deferred revenue planned for recognition in the short term. This category is further divided into columns for each of the months. The number of months is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods. The default is 12.

### Long-term deferred revenue
Deferred revenue planned for recognition after the number of months set for short-term deferred revenue. This is the Thereafter column of the report.

### Unplanned deferred revenue
Billed, unrecognized, and not yet in actual revenue plans

The report includes the following additional columns:

- Customer (from the revenue element on the revenue arrangement)
- Unbilled Receivable Group
- Currency (when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled). This is the transaction currency. Amounts are in base currency.
- Source Document #
- Source Type
- Item
- Deferred Revenue Account
- Revenue Account
- Deferred Revenue Balance

Click the values in the Customer and Transaction Number columns to open the associated records.

Report results are grouped by customer.

Unless the accounting preference Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping is set to Element, unbilled receivable adjustments are included in a separate row. This row has no revenue account. There is one row for each group or arrangement. For additional information about groupings for unbilled receivable reclassification, see Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries.

To view this report:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue Waterfall > Detail.
2. Accept the default value in the As of filter. The default is the current period.
   - The number of months displayed after this period is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods. For example, if the period is December 2015 and 12 is the Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods, the 12 months that are displayed are January 2016 – December 2016. The period count includes adjustment periods. If you want 12 months plus an adjustment period, enter 13 for the Number of Short-Term Revenue Periods. Fewer months are displayed if schedules and plans do not extend over all the possible months.
3. Select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

### Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary Report

The Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary report shows the amounts of deferred and recognized revenue for customer obligations. You can use this report to view the totals for deferred revenue and the
periods when revenue recognition is planned. Be sure to recalculate your revenue forecast plans before you run this report. For instructions, see Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans.

Note: This report is based on forecast revenue recognition and does not link directly to posted general ledger transactions. Its balances may not match general ledger balances. Other reports are better suited for reconciliation purposes. For a listing of these reports, see Reports for Advanced Revenue Management.

The report is grouped by customer and source document. It includes the following columns:

- **Source Document** – Click the values in this column to open the associated records.
- **Currency**
- **Source Document Type** – Click the values in this column to open the associated records.
- **Element** – Click the values in this column to open the associated records.
- **Type** – Indicates whether the row is Revenue, Contract Acquisition Cost, Item Resale Cost, or Item Labor Cost.
- **Deferred Revenue Account** – Click the values in this column to open the account register.
- **Revenue Account** – Click the values in this column to open the account register.
- **Is Recognized** – Indicates whether the number in the Amount column has been recognized (T) or is planned (F).
- **Status** – Each line from the source document may have up to three rows in the report depending on the revenue status and the number of periods included in the report. Only rows with non-zero values are displayed.
  - **Forecasted** – Amount in forecast revenue plans less amount already recognized and amounts planned in the actual revenue plan.
  - **Planned** – Unrecognized amount in actual revenue plans.
  - **Planned on hold** – Unrecognized amount in actual revenue plans on hold. A line cannot have both the status Planned and Planned on hold.
  - **Recognized** – Amount recognized through revenue recognition and deferred revenue reclassification journal entries.
- **Projected Foreign Currency Revenue Variance** – Shows the potential foreign exchange (FX) gain or loss in future revenue entries due to the difference between the revenue plan FX rate and the average billing FX rate.
- **Amount**

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Reports > Revenue > Revenue Recognition Forecast.
2. Select a value in the **Period** filter.
   The **From** and **To** values update automatically.
3. Use these additional filters as needed:
   - If you have a OneWorld account, select a value in the **Subsidiary Context** filter to access multiple subsidiaries.
   - If you are using multi-book accounting, select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter to access different accounting books.
   - Use the **Forecasting Components** multi-select filter to choose the type of components displayed in the report. The options are Revenue Recognition, Contract Acquisition Cost, Item Resale Cost, and Labor Cost. Options are included in the filter only when the results include
components of that type. If the Forecasting Components filter is not visible, click to show the filter.

4. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

Revenue Recognition Forecast Detail Report

The Revenue Recognition Forecast Detail report shows the amounts of deferred and recognized revenue for revenue arrangements. You can use this report to view details about deferred revenue and the periods when revenue recognition is planned. Be sure to recalculate your revenue forecast plans before you run this report. For instructions, see Recalculating Revenue Forecast Plans.

Note: This report is based on forecast revenue recognition and does not link directly to posted general ledger transactions. Its balances may not match general ledger balances. Other reports are better suited for reconciliation purposes. For a listing of these reports, see Reports for Advanced Revenue Management.

The report includes the same columns as the Revenue Recognition Forecast Summary Report, but it is not grouped. It includes the following additional columns:

- Customer:Job
- Date
- Item Name

You can click these additional columns to open the associated records.

To view this report:

1. Go to Reports > Revenue > Revenue Revenue Recognition Forecast.
2. Select a value in the Period filter.
   The From and To values update automatically.
3. Use these additional filters as needed:
   - If you have a OneWorld account, select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter to access multiple subsidiaries.
   - If you are using multi-book accounting, select a value in the Accounting Book filter to access different accounting books.
   - Use the Forecasting Components multi-select filter to choose the type of components displayed in the report. The options are Revenue Recognition, Contract Acquisition Cost, Item Resale Cost, and Labor Cost. Options are included in the filter only when the results include components of that type. If the Forecasting Components filter is not visible, click to show the filter.
4. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

Billing and Revenue Summary Report

The Billing and Revenue Summary report displays billing, revenue recognition, and revenue deferral data for sales transactions and projects. The report includes the following columns:

- Date
- Source Document Number
Reports for Advanced Revenue Management

- Source Type
- Revenue Arrangement
- Customer
- Amount
- Total Amount Billed
- Total Amount Planned
- Total Amount Recognized
- Total Amount Deferred

Click the values in the first four columns to open the associated records.

**Note:** Invoice is displayed as the source type for charge-based projects.

**To see this report:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Billing and Revenue Summary.
2. Adjust the values for **Date**, **To**, and **From**.
3. Select a value in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.

If you are customizing this report, you can find source transaction fields, including custom header fields, under Source Transactions in the Add Fields list. For additional information about customizing this and other reports, see the help topic Report Customization.

Deferred Revenue Reclassification Activity Report

The Deferred Revenue Reclassification Activity Report shows a detailed log of all related revenue transactions including:

- Billing transactions
- Revenue recognition journal entries
- Billing amount allocation journal entries
- Foreign currency gain/loss adjustments
- Unbilled receivable adjustments

Use this report to reconcile the deferred revenue and unbilled receivable balances on the balance sheet from the prior month value to the current month value. It shows the activities that created the current account balances. The sum of all amounts for an account on this report equals the amount on the balance sheet for that account.

Report results are grouped by customer, revenue arrangement, and individual revenue element. Negative elements for transactions, such as return authorizations and credit memos, are reported in combination with their linked positive element. Stand-alone negative elements for posting transactions are listed at the end of the customer group.

You can filter this report for a range of transaction activity dates. Customize the report to add additional filters such as currency, customer, and deferred revenue account.
This report includes the following columns:

- Line Number
- Transaction ID
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Type
- Unbilled Receivable Group
- Source Transaction Currency
- Deferred Revenue Account
- Deferred Revenue Amount (Tran Curr)
- Deferred Revenue Amount (Base Curr)
- Offsetting Account
- Offsetting Amount (Tran Curr)
- Offsetting Amount (Base Curr)

When the Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping accounting preference is set to Arrangement or Sub-Arrangement Group, two rows labeled Unassigned are provided for each revenue arrangement. These rows are for the unbilled receivable adjustments. The first row is for the adjustment that reverses previous unbilled receivable adjustments, if any. The second shows the current unbilled receivable adjustment. For additional information, see Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue Reclassification Activity
2. Set the filters for the report.
   - For the Date, From, and To fields, select a date range for the reclassification activities you want to see.
   - Select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
   - Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
   - Select More to expand the filter and set additional filters.
3. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

**Deferred Revenue Reclassification Report**

Use this report to audit the reclassification activities shown in the Deferred Revenue Reclassification Activity Report. It provides detailed information about how the reclassification journal entry amounts are calculated for each order line. You can also use this report to forecast the recognition periods for current outstanding deferred revenue balances.

When you run this report, NetSuite stores a snapshot of the values in the accounts. You must run the reclassification process before you run the report to get the latest status for the period. For information, see Creating Reclassification Journal Entries.

Report results are grouped by customer, revenue arrangement, and individual revenue element. You can filter this report for a range of transaction dates, and select the effective date for the transaction report results. Customize the report to add filters such as currency and customer.
This report includes the following columns:

- **Line Number**
- **Element Number**
- **Currency**
- **Total Amount (Tran Curr)** – Total amount for the line from sales order in transaction currency
- **Total Revenue Allocation Amount (Tran Curr)**
- **Gross Cumulative Billing Amount (Tran Curr)** – Total cumulative amount billed including gross amount, carve in/out amount, and effective amount in transaction currency
- **Carve Out Amount (Tran Curr)** – Deferred revenue amount required to reduce the gross cumulative billing amount to the effective cumulative billing amount in transaction currency
- **Carve In Amount (Tran Curr)** – Deferred revenue amount required to increase the gross cumulative billing amount to the effective cumulative billing amount in transaction currency
- **Effective Cumulative Billing Amount (Tran Curr)** – The total billing amount plus the carve in/carve out amount in transaction currency
- **Gross Cumulative Billing Amount (Base Curr)** – The total cumulative amount billed including gross amount, carve in/out amount, and effective amount in base currency
- **Carve Out Amount (Base Curr)** – The deferred revenue amount required to reduce the gross cumulative billing amount to the effective cumulative billing amount in base currency
- **Carve In Amount (Base Curr)** – The deferred revenue amount required to increase the gross cumulative billing amount to the effective cumulative billing amount in base currency
- **Effective Cumulative Billing Amount (Base Curr)** – The total billing amount plus carve in/carve out amount in base currency
- **Average Billing FX Rate** – Effective Cumulative Billing Amount (Base Curr) ÷ Effective Cumulative Billing Amount (Tran Curr)
- **Current Period Deferred Revenue Adjustment (Base Curr)** – The amount posted by the carve in/carve out calculation in this period to reach the effective cumulative billing amount.
- **Deferred Revenue Account**
- **Cumulative Rev Rec Amount (Tran Curr)**
- **Cumulative Rev Rec Amount Before FX Adjustment (Base Curr)**
- **Average Rev Rec Rate** – The weighted average revenue recognition exchange rates
- **Overlapping Amount (Tran Curr)**
- **Cumulative Gain/Loss** – This is the (Average Billing FX Rate – Average Rev Rec Rate) × Overlapping Amount.
- **Current Period FX Adjustment**
- **Cumulative Rev Rec Amount After FX Adjustment (Base Curr)**
- **Revenue Account**
- **Unbilled Receivable Group** – Populated only when the corresponding field on the revenue element contains a value
- **Cumulative Unbilled Receivable Amount (Tran Curr)**
- **Cumulative Unbilled Receivable Amount (Base Curr)**

When the accounting preference Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Grouping is not set to Element, each revenue arrangement includes at least one Unbilled Receivable Adjustment row. For additional information, see Groupings for Unbilled Receivable Adjustment Journal Entries.
To view this report:

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue Reclassification
2. Select More to expand the footer.
   - For the Date, From, and To fields, select a date range that includes the date of the transactions you want to run the report for. For example, to view revenue reclassification activity for a sales order dated 7/15/2015, you must enter a date range that includes 7/15/2015.
   - For the As of date, select the ending period date for the report. The report returns the deferred revenue reclassification activity through this date.
   - Select a value in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
   - Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
3. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

Deferred Revenue Rollforward Report

The Deferred Revenue Rollforward Report consolidates components of the Deferred Revenue by Customer, Revenue by Customer, and Billing and Revenue Summary reports. It is designed to help reconcile the movement of revenue from the balance sheet to the income statement. It starts with the beginning deferred revenue balance and displays the activities for the selected period range to arrive at the ending deferred balance.

In OneWorld accounts, this report is intended to be run at each subsidiary level. When run as a consolidated report, the calculation of the Variance column is different. For an explanation of the difference, see Deferred Revenue Rollforward Summary Report.

The report displays the results of all transactions to users with permission to see it, regardless of any role restrictions on transactions. The Revenue Recognition Reports permission is required.

The Deferred Revenue Rollforward Report consists of three linked reports:

- Deferred Revenue Rollforward Summary Report
- Deferred Revenue Rollforward Customer Summary Report
- Deferred Revenue Rollforward Transaction Detail Report

The Deferred Revenue Rollforward reports always report by period regardless of the setting in your Analytics preferences.

Deferred Revenue Rollforward Summary Report

The Deferred Revenue Rollforward Summary report includes the following columns:

- Deferred Revenue Account – All deferred revenue accounts are included. The deferred revenue account is derived either from the item record or from the deferral account specified on the revenue
account record. In the summary report, you can click through from this column to the deferred revenue register report.

- **Beginning Balance** – The total in this column ties to the deferred revenue balance on the balance sheet at the end of the previous period.
- **New Transactions** – This column includes all new invoices, credit memos, cash sales, and cash refunds posted to the deferred revenue account during the selected date range.
- **Adjustments** – Adjustments include debits and credits to the deferred revenue balance that do not impact revenue accounts. This includes deferred revenue reclassification journal entries. Adjustments also include manual journal entries from deferred revenue to revenue.
- **Revenue** – This column is the amount posted to revenue accounts as revenue is recognized during the selected date range. It includes system-generated revenue recognition journal entries and foreign currency revaluation entries generated from deferred revenue reclassification. It also includes manual journal entries that debit or credit revenue. The total in this column ties to the income statement revenue balance for the same date range.
- **Variance** – This column includes the foreign currency gain and loss adjustments from the second step of the reclassification process. In OneWorld accounts, if you select a consolidated subsidiary context instead of the intended individual subsidiary context, the value is different. In a consolidated context, the foreign currency adjustments are included, but the calculation is equal to Ending Balance – (Beginning Balance + New Transactions + Adjustments + Revenue).
- **Ending Balance** – This is the deferred revenue balance. It ties to the deferred revenue balance on the balance sheet for the same period.

An unlabeled line in this report includes transactions with items that do not have an associated deferred revenue account.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue Rollforward.
2. Adjust the values for **Date**, **To**, and **From**.
3. Select a single subsidiary value (not consolidated) in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries. When you run a consolidated report, the calculation of the Variance column is different.
4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.

**Deferred Revenue Rollforward Customer Summary Report**

**Note:** If you have a large number of transactions, you should schedule this report to run in the background during off-peak hours and alert you when it is finished. For information, see the help topic **Scheduling a Report**.

The Deferred Revenue Rollforward By Customer Summary report adds detail to the **Deferred Revenue Rollforward Summary Report** by including a Customer column. The customer name is derived from the revenue element.

Any line labeled Unassigned in this report includes transactions with items that do not have an associated deferred revenue account.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue Rollforward > Customer Summary.
2. Adjust the values for **Date**, **To**, and **From**.
3. Select a single subsidiary value (not consolidated) in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries. When you run a consolidated report, the calculation of the Variance column is different.
4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.

**Deferred Revenue Rollforward Transaction Detail Report**

**Note:** If you have a large number of transactions, you should schedule this report to run in the background during off-peak hours and alert you when it is finished. For information, see the help topic **Scheduling a Report**.

The Deferred Revenue Rollforward Transaction Details report adds columns for Source Document Type and Source Document Number to the columns shown in the **Deferred Revenue Rollforward Customer Summary Report**. This report is grouped by Source Document Number, Customer, and Deferred Revenue Account.

For the classic revenue recognition features, return authorizations appear on separate lines from their related sales orders and invoices. Credit memos are also displayed on different lines than their related invoices.

Any line labeled Unassigned in this report includes transactions with items that do not have an associated deferred revenue account.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Revenue > Revenue Reports > Deferred Revenue Rollforward > Detail.
2. Adjust the values for **Date**, **To**, and **From**.
3. Select a single subsidiary value (not consolidated) in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries. When you run a consolidated report, the calculation of the Variance column is different.
4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.

**Note:** Report data is truncated when the number of transactions in the report period exceeds 100,000.

**Deferred Expense Waterfall Summary Report**

The Deferred Expense Waterfall Summary report is available when either of these features is enabled:

- Amortization
- Advanced Revenue Management

The Deferred Expense Waterfall Summary report reconciles the deferred expense account balance on the balance sheet and provides a forecast of the expected expense stream. The report displays the results of
all transactions to users with permission to see it, regardless of any role restrictions on transactions. The report is accessible to those whose role includes the Deferred Expense Reports permission.

Run this report after the following processes:

- Revenue recognition journal entry creation if you use Advanced Revenue Management with the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference checked
- Amortization journal entry creation if you use Amortization

Manual journal entries posted directly to a deferred expense account are included regardless of whether automated amortization or revenue recognition journal entries have been generated.

The Deferred Expense Waterfall report divides deferred expense into the following categories:

- **Prior Unrecognized** – Deferred expense planned for recognition by the end of the current period but not yet recognized. If you have not completed the month-end revenue recognition or amortization journal entries for the current period, those amounts are included. When all amounts have been recognized, this column is not displayed.
- **Short-term deferred expense** – Deferred expense planned for recognition in the short term. This category is further divided into columns for each of the months. The number of months is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Expense Periods. The default is 12.
- **Long-term deferred expense** – Deferred expense planned for recognition after the number of months set for short-term deferred expense. This is the **Thereafter** column of the report.
- **Unplanned deferred expense** – Billed, unrecognized, and not yet in actual cost amortization plans or amortization schedules.

The report includes the following additional columns:

- Deferred Expense Account
- Expense Account
- Deferred Expense Balance

Report results are summarized by deferred expense account and by expense account.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Reports > Financial > Deferred Expense Waterfall.
2. Accept the default value in the **As of** filter. The default is the current period.
   
   The maximum number of months displayed after this period is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Expense Periods. For example, if the period is December 2017 and 12 is the Number of Short-Term Expense Periods, the 12 months that are displayed are January 2018 – December 2018. Fewer months are displayed if schedules and plans do not extend over all the possible months.
3. Select a value in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.
4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.

**Deferred Expense Waterfall Detail Report**

The Deferred Expense Waterfall Detail report is available when either of these features is enabled:
The Deferred Expense Waterfall Detail report reconciles the deferred expense account balance on the balance sheet and provides a forecast of the expected expense stream. The report displays the results of all transactions to users with permission to see it, regardless of any role restrictions on transactions. The report is accessible to those whose role includes the Deferred Expense Reports permission.

Run this report after the following processes:

- Revenue recognition journal entry creation if you use Advanced Revenue Management with the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference checked
- Amortization journal entry creation if you use Amortization

Manual journal entries posted directly to a deferred expense account are included regardless of whether automated amortization or revenue recognition journal entries have been generated.

The Deferred Expense Waterfall Detail report divides deferred expense into the following categories:

- **Prior Unrecognized** – Deferred expense planned for recognition by the end of the current period but not yet recognized. If you have not completed the month-end revenue recognition or amortization journal entries for the current period, those amounts are included. When all amounts have been recognized, this column is not displayed.
- **Short-term deferred expense** – Deferred expense planned for recognition in the short term. This category is further divided into columns for each of the months. The number of months is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Expense Periods. The default is 12.
- **Long-term deferred expense** – Deferred expense planned for recognition after the number of months set for short-term deferred expense. This is the **Thereafter** column of the report.
- **Unplanned deferred expense** – Billed, unrecognized, and not yet in actual cost amortization plans or amortization schedules.

The report includes the following additional columns:

- **Entity** – For rows from amortization schedules, the entity is the vendor. For rows from cost amortization plans, the entity is the customer.
- **Currency** (when the Multiple Currencies feature is enabled). This is the transaction currency. Amounts are in base currency.
- **Source Document #**
- **Source Type**
- **Item**
- **Deferred Expense Account**
- **Expense Account**
- **Deferred Expense Balance**

Click the values in the Source Document # and Item columns to open the associated records.

Report results are grouped by entity.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Reports > Financial > Deferred Expense Waterfall > Detail.
2. Accept the default value in the As of filter. The default is the current period.
The maximum number of months displayed after this period is determined by the accounting preference Number of Short-Term Expense Periods. For example, if the period is December 2017 and 12 is the Number of Short-Term Expense Periods, the 12 months that are displayed are January 2018 – December 2018. Fewer months are displayed if schedules and plans do not extend over all the possible months.

3. Select a value in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries.

4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.

5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.

### Deferred Expense Rollforward Report

The Deferred Expense Rollforward report is available when either the Amortization or the Advanced Revenue Management feature is enabled.

The Deferred Expense Rollforward report is designed to help reconcile the movement of costs from the balance sheet to the income statement. The report starts with the beginning balance for each deferred expense account and displays the activities for the selected period range to arrive at the ending balance.

In OneWorld accounts, this report is intended to be run at each subsidiary level in the base currency of the subsidiary. For an explanation of the Variance column, see **Deferred Expense Rollforward Summary Report**.

The report displays the results of all transactions to users with permission to see it, regardless of any role restrictions on transactions. The report is accessible to those whose role includes the Deferred Expense Reports permission.

The Deferred Expense Rollforward Report consists of three linked reports:

- **Deferred Expense Rollforward Summary Report**
- **Deferred Expense Rollforward by Entity Summary Report**
- **Deferred Expense Rollforward Transaction Details Report**

The Deferred Expense Rollforward reports always report by period regardless of the setting in your Analytics preferences.

### Deferred Expense Rollforward Summary Report

The Deferred Expense Rollforward Summary report includes the following columns:

- **Deferred Expense Account** – All deferred expense accounts are included. The deferred expense account is derived either from the item record or from the deferral account specified on the expense account record. In the summary report, you can click through from this column to the deferred expense register report.

- **Beginning Balance** – The total in this column ties to the deferred expense balance on the balance sheet at the end of the previous period.

- **New Transactions** – This column includes all new vendor bills and vendor credits posted to the deferred expense account during the selected date range.

- **Adjustments** – Adjustments include debits and credits to the deferred expense balance that do not impact expense accounts. For implementations with the Advanced Revenue Management feature, when the Enable Advanced Cost Amortization accounting preference is checked, this includes the cost
Reports for Advanced Revenue Management
deferral journal entries on revenue arrangements. Adjustments also include manual journal entries from deferred expense to expense.

- **Expense** – This column is the amount posted to expense accounts as costs are amortized during the selected date range. It includes system-generated amortization journal entries and the expense amortization portion of revenue recognition journal entries when advanced cost amortization is enabled in Advanced Revenue Management. It also includes manual journal entries that debit or credit expense. The total in this column ties to the income statement balance for expense and other expense accounts for the same date range.

- **Variance** – The value in this column is 0 when the intended individual subsidiary content is used. In NetSuite OneWorld accounts, when you select a consolidated subsidiary context, the calculation used is Ending Balance – (Beginning Balance + New Transactions + Adjustments + Expense).

- **Ending Balance** – This is the deferred expense balance. It ties to the deferred expense balance on the balance sheet for the same period.

An unlabeled line in this report includes transactions with items that do not have an associated deferred expense account.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Reports > Financial > Deferred Expense Rollforward.
2. Adjust the values for Date, To, and From.
3. Select a single subsidiary value (not consolidated) in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a NetSuite OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries. When you run a consolidated report, the calculation of the Variance column is different.
4. Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click Refresh to apply your filters.

**Deferred Expense Rollforward by Entity Summary Report**

**Note:** If you have a large number of transactions, you should schedule this report to run in the background during off-peak hours and alert you when it is finished. For information, see the help topic Scheduling a Report.

The Deferred Expense Rollforward By Entity Summary report adds detail to the Deferred Expense Rollforward Summary report by including an Entity column.

Any line labeled Unassigned in this report includes transactions with items that do not have an associated deferred expense account.

**To view this report:**

2. Adjust the values for Date, To, and From.
3. Select a single subsidiary value (not consolidated) in the Subsidiary Context filter if you have a NetSuite OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries. When you run a consolidated report, the calculation of the Variance column is different.
4. Select a value in the Accounting Book filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click Refresh to apply your filters.
Deferred Expense Rollforward Transaction Details Report

**Note:** If you have a large number of transactions, you should schedule this report to run in the background during off-peak hours and alert you when it is finished. For information, see the help topic Scheduling a Report.

The Deferred Expense Rollforward Transaction Details report adds columns for Source Document Type and Source Document Number to the columns shown in the Deferred Expense Rollforward Entity report. This report is grouped by Source Document Number, Entity, and Deferred Expense Account.

Vendor credits are displayed on different lines than their related vendor bills.

Any line labeled Unassigned in this report includes transactions with items that do not have an associated deferred expense account.

**To view this report:**

1. Go to Reports > Financial > Deferred Expense Rollforward > Detail.
2. Adjust the values for **Date**, **To**, and **From**.
3. Select a single subsidiary value (not consolidated) in the **Subsidiary Context** filter if you have a NetSuite OneWorld account and access to multiple subsidiaries. When you run a consolidated report, the calculation of the Variance column is different.
4. Select a value in the **Accounting Book** filter if you are using multi-book accounting and have access to multiple accounting books.
5. Click **Refresh** to apply your filters.
Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

The Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow manages the validation and approval routing of revenue arrangements before they are further processed. You can assign revenue recognition limits to determine if an arrangement requires approval and to identify the designated approver. You can set up an approval hierarchy by designating a series of approvers, each with an assigned maximum approval limit. You can also customize the workflow to add and remove features based on your business requirements.

The Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow validates an arrangement based on the maximum total revenue limits that are assigned to reviewers and approvers. For example, an arrangement is created with a total revenue amount of 17,800. The default General Limit of the workflow is set to 10,000. The reviewer and approver limits are set up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Revenue Recognition Limit / Approval Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Accountant (Reviewer)</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Manager 1 (Approver 1)</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Manager 2 (Approver 2)</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The arrangement is routed to Revenue Manager 1 for approval due to the following:

- The total revenue amount exceeds the general limit.
- The total revenue amount exceeds the Revenue Accountant's limit.
- Revenue Manager 1 has an approval limit that can cover the total revenue amount.
- The arrangement is not routed to Revenue Manager 2 because the total revenue amount does not exceed the previous approver’s limit.

Availability

The Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow is available to users of the Advanced Revenue Management module.

Limitations

Be aware of the following limitations of the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow:

- The Multiple Currencies feature is not supported. Approval limits align with the base currency of the account. No conversion is made for cases where transaction amounts do not use the base currency.
- The Multi-Book Accounting feature is not supported because the workflow only supports single currency transactions.
Setup Requirements for the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

Prerequisites

Before installing the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow, be sure to enable the following features and preference:

- Go to Setup > Company > Enable Features, and enable the following:
  - On the Accounting subtab, check the Advanced Revenue Management box.
  - On the Employees subtab, check the Approval Routing box.
  - On the SuiteCloud tab, check the SuiteFlow box.

  For guidelines when using the SuiteFlow feature, see the help topic Enabling SuiteFlow.

- Go to Setup > Accounting > Accounting Preferences, and on the Approval Routing subtab, check the Revenue Arrangements box.

For more information about enabling features and preferences, see the help topic Enabling Features.

Installing the Advanced Revenue Recognition SuiteApp

The Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow is included in the Advanced Revenue Recognition SuiteApp. To install, go to Customization > SuiteBundler > Search & Install Bundles. On the Search & Install Bundles page, look for the SuiteApp with the following details:

- Bundle Name – Advanced Revenue Recognition
- Bundle Id – 92373

This is a managed SuiteApp that is automatically updated whenever there are upgrades. Issue fixes and enhancements are available after the SuiteApp is updated in your account.

For more information about installing a SuiteApp, see the help topic Installing a Bundle.

Roles and Permissions

Roles for the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow are based on those used in the Advanced Revenue Management:
Setup Requirements for the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

- **Revenue Accountant** – Revenue arrangements can be submitted for approval using this role only. You must assign this role to reviewers of revenue arrangements.

- **Revenue Manager** – By default, the ability to approve revenue arrangements is enabled for this role. However, the option to approve revenue arrangements is not limited to users with this role.

To assign either of the roles to existing users, see the help topic Assigning Roles to an Employee.

To enable approval of revenue arrangements, you can set up the permission on the Role record. Go to Setup > Users/Roles > Manage Roles, and then edit the Role record. On the Role page, click the **Permissions** subtab to add the following permission:

- **Permission** – Revenue Arrangement
- **Subtab** – Transactions
- **Minimum Permission** – Edit

This permission enables users of the role to approve and reject revenue arrangements. For more information about assigning permissions, see the help topic Set Permissions.

The Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow also adds the following custom fields on Employee records:

- **Revenue Recognition Approver**
- **Revenue Recognition Limit**
- **Revenue Recognition Approval Limit**

The values in these fields are used as validation criteria for the approval routing. By default, the fields are displayed when you create new custom Employee forms. To view or add the fields on your custom Employee form, go to Customization > Forms > Entry Forms, and then click the Edit link for the custom form. On the Custom Entry Form page, click the **Fields** subtab. Look for the Human Resources: Revenue Recognition subtab that contains the list of the revenue recognition fields. In the Show column, verify that the box for each field is checked. For more information about the custom fields, see Setting Up Employee Records for Approval Routing.

Setting Up the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

Setting Up Employee Records for Approval Routing

You must set up the following requirements on the Employee record of an approver or reviewer:

- Assign an email address for each reviewer and approver.
- Designate an approver for each reviewer. To set up an approval hierarchy chain, designate a next approver to each approver in the chain.
- Set the revenue recognition limit for each reviewer.
- Set the revenue approval limit for each approver.

To set up employee records for approval routing:

1. Go to Lists > Employees.
2. On the Employees list, click the Edit link for the employee record to be updated.
3. On the Employee page, verify that the email address is current and active.
Setting Up the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

4. On the Human Resources subtab, click the Revenue Recognition subtab.

5. Select or enter the values in the following fields:
   - **Revenue Recognition Approver** – Select the designated approver for the employee. If the employee is an approver and is part of the approval hierarchy, assign the next approver in this field.
   - **Revenue Recognition Limit** – Enter the revenue recognition amount that an employee can cover without requiring approval of the transaction. This limit is used to determine whether or not the arrangement requires initial approval.
   - **Revenue Recognition Approval Limit** – Enter the maximum revenue recognition amount that enables the approver to approve a transaction. This limit is used for the initial or further approval, if the approver is part of the approval hierarchy.

   **Note:** If a limit field is not defined or left blank, its value is considered as zero.

6. Click **Save**.

Running the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

After installing or creating your custom Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow, you have to run it by updating the release status.

**To run the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow:**

1. Go to Customization > Scripting > Workflows.
2. On the list of workflows, click the Edit link for Invoice Approval Workflow.
3. On the right navigation pane, click the pencil icon for the Workflow tab.
5. Click **Save**.

After running the workflow, when you return to the list of workflows, the release status for Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow should display **Released**. For more information about running a workflow, see the help topic **Release Status**.

Using the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

Read the following topics for information about how revenue arrangement transactions are processed by the workflow.

- **Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow States**
- **Resubmitting Revenue Arrangements for Approval**
- **Viewing the Status of an Arrangement**

Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow States

The Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow is initiated upon the update and submission of a revenue arrangement. The arrangement is validated and processed, depending on the conditions that are set for each state.
Using the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

Entry

In the Entry state, the workflow verifies that the Approval Routing feature is enabled in the account where the arrangement is created. If the feature is enabled, the arrangement moves to the General Limit Check state. For more information about the required features and preferences, see Prerequisites.

General Limit Check

In the General Limit Check state, the total revenue amount on the arrangement is compared with the predefined General Limit of 10,000. An arrangement with a total revenue amount that exceeds the General Limit moves to the Pending Approval state. Otherwise, the arrangement transfers to either of the following states:

- **Approved** – The arrangement is automatically approved if the total revenue amount is equal to or does not exceed the General Limit. For more information about this state, see Approved.
- **Rejected** – Arrangements with a blank total revenue amount cannot be validated. They are automatically rejected by the workflow to ensure that only valid transactions are processed. This applies to merging where revenue elements of the merged arrangements are transferred to the new arrangement.

Pending Approval

Arrangements that require initial or further approval transfers or returns to the Pending Approval state. The approval status of the transaction is set to Pending Approval. The Submit for Approval button is enabled only for the reviewer or Revenue Accountant who created the transaction. When the reviewer submits the transaction, it transfers to the Check Reviewer Limit state. If the transaction requires approval, it goes through a series of approval states. Based on the approval routing setup, the workflow determines the initial and next approver of the transaction. For more information about the approval setup, see Setting Up Employee Records for Approval Routing.

Note: If an arrangement in Pending Approval status is deleted, the workflow notifies the approver about the deletion through email.

After an approver has been assigned, the transaction returns to the Pending Approval state. The transaction transfers to one of the following states based on specific conditions:

- **Rejected** – When a transaction for approval returns to the Pending Approval state, the workflow sends the notification email to the approver. It enables the Approve and Reject buttons on the transaction, which can be accessed only by the current approver. If the approver rejects the transaction, it transfers to the Rejected State. For more information about this state, see Rejected.
- **Check Approver Limit** – If a transaction requires initial or further approval, the workflow validates the approval limit of the designated approver. For more information about this state, see Check Approver Limit.
- **Resubmit** – Transactions that have not been approved remain on Pending Approval status. The transaction can be resubmitted by the same or another reviewer. If a transaction is resubmitted, the workflow verifies that the total revenue amount has been changed. The current approver is sent a notification email. This informs the approver of the cancelled request for approval because it has been resubmitted. For more information about this state, see Resubmit.
Check Reviewer Limit

In the Check Reviewer Limit state, the total revenue amount is compared with reviewer’s limit. If the total revenue amount is equal to or has not exceeded the limit, the transaction is automatically approved. If the total revenue amount exceeds the limit, the transaction transfers to the Get Highest Approver Limit state.

**Note:** If the reviewer’s limit has not been set or is left blank, the zero value is assigned when the transaction enters the Check Reviewer Limit state. For information about the revenue recognition limits, see Setting Up Employee Records for Approval Routing.

Get Highest Approver Limit

An arrangement can transfer to this state either from the Check Reviewer Limit or Check Approver Limit state. In the Get Highest Approver Limit state, the workflow identifies the highest approval limit in the approval hierarchy. The highest limit is compared with the total revenue amount on the transaction. This validation determines if any of the approvers has the capacity to approve the transaction. The transaction is processed based on the following conditions:

- If the total revenue amount exceeds the highest limit, the transaction transfers to the Rejected state. For more information about this state, see Rejected.
- If the total revenue amount is equal to or does not exceed the limit, the transaction moves to the Set Next Approver state.

Set Next Approver

In the Set Next Approver state, the workflow identifies and assigns the approver of the transaction. For initial approval, the designated revenue recognition approver of the reviewer is assigned as the approver. For further approval, the designated revenue recognition approver of the previous approver is assigned as the approver. For information about the revenue recognition approver, see Setting Up Employee Records for Approval Routing.

Check Approver Limit

In the Check Approver Limit state, the workflow determines if the arrangement requires initial or further approval. The approval limit of the current approver is compared with the total revenue amount. The transaction is processed based on the following conditions:

- If the total revenue amount is equal to or is lower than the approval limit, the transaction transfers to the Approved state.
- If the total revenue amount exceeds the approval limit, the transaction returns to the Get Highest Approver Limit state. The transaction requires further approval by another approver with a higher limit than the previous one. This cycle continues until the transaction is approved by the approver who has sufficient limit to cover the total revenue amount. For more information, see Get Highest Approver Limit.

Approved

Approved arrangements are transferred from any of the following states:

- **General Limit Check State** – Arrangements transferred from this state have a total revenue amount that does not exceed the General Limit.
- **Check Reviewer Limit** – Arrangements transferred from this state have a total revenue amount that does not exceed the reviewer’s limit.
- **Check Approver Limit** – Arrangements transferred from this state have been manually approved by one or more approvers, and does not require further approval.

Approved arrangements that are resubmitted transfer to the Resubmit state. The workflow verifies that the total revenue amount has changed before transferring the transaction.

In the Approved state, the workflow sends an email to the reviewer who submitted the arrangement to confirm the approval. For cases where a resubmitted transaction is already attached to a pending request for approval, the pending request is cancelled. The approver of the pending request is informed of the cancellation through email. For more information about resubmissions, see *Resubmitting Revenue Arrangements for Approval*.

**Rejected**

Rejected arrangements are transferred from any of the following states:

- **General Limit Check** – Arrangements transferred from this state do not have a total revenue amount.
- **Get Highest Approver Limit** – Arrangements transferred from this state do not have an approver with a limit that can cover the total revenue amount. The workflow displays a message to inform the reviewer that no approver in the hierarchy can cover the total revenue amount.
- **Pending Approval** – Arrangements transferred from this state have been manually rejected by the initial or next approver. The workflow sends the reviewer an email regarding the rejection of the transaction.

Rejected arrangements that are resubmitted transfer to the Resubmit state. The workflow verifies that the total revenue amount has changed before transferring the transaction.

In the Rejected state, the workflow sends an email to the reviewer to confirm the rejected transaction. For cases where a resubmitted transaction is already attached to a pending request for approval, the pending request is cancelled. The approver of the pending request is informed of the cancellation through email. For more information about resubmissions, see *Resubmitting Revenue Arrangements for Approval*.

**Resubmit**

Arrangements that transfer to the Resubmit state can be any of the following: approved, rejected, or pending approval. In this state, the transaction is prepared before it transfers to the Entry state where it re-enters the workflow. For more information about resubmissions, see *Resubmitting Revenue Arrangements for Approval*.

**Resubmitting Revenue Arrangements for Approval**

Arrangements in Pending Approval status can be resubmitted by any user, with the Revenue Accountant role, who has access to the record. The workflow verifies that the amount of the arrangement has been changed before it can process the resubmission.

**Resubmitting unapproved revenue arrangements**

Arrangements that have not been approved or rejected can be resubmitted by the same or another reviewer. The *Submit for Approval* button remains enabled on the Revenue Arrangement transaction. If the arrangement has existing requests for approval, only the most recent request is processed. The other requests for approval are automatically cancelled. Approvers of previous requests are notified of the cancelled request for approval through email. For more information, see *Pending Approval*.
Resubmitting approved revenue arrangements

For cases where the total amount of a sales transaction has been updated, the reviewer may have to generate the arrangement again. If the arrangement has been previously approved and the total amount has changed, it reenters the workflow and is processed as follows:

- The workflow validates the updated amount against the general limit.
  - If the updated amount is equal to or does not exceed the general limit, the arrangement is automatically approved.
  - If the updated amount exceeds the general limit, the arrangement becomes available for resubmission. It is set to Pending Approval status and it displays the Submit for Approval button.
- Arrangements that are available for resubmission can be submitted for approval by the same or another reviewer. The approval routing is based on the limit and approver of the reviewer. For more information about the workflow process, see Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow States.

Resubmitting merged arrangements

Arrangements can be merged at any time, except if they have already been rejected. When one or more arrangements are merged, both the new and existing arrangements are automatically processed by the workflow. The arrangements are processed according to the following conditions:

- All existing arrangements are automatically validated by the workflow.
  - If the arrangement is completely merged, all existing arrangements are rejected. The workflow automatically rejects arrangements with a blank amount, which happens when all revenue elements are transferred to the new arrangement. For more information, see General Limit Check.
  - If the arrangement is partially merged or split, existing arrangements be validated based on their updated amount. An arrangement amount may be decreased due to one or more transferred revenue elements. If the resulting amount exceeds the general limit, the arrangement becomes available for resubmission.
- The new arrangement that results from a merge is also automatically processed by the workflow based on its amount. If the amount is equal to or does not exceed the general limit, it is automatically approved. If the amount exceeds the general limit, the arrangement becomes available for resubmission. The reviewer can manually submit it again, for approval.

Viewing the Status of an Arrangement

When you submit an arrangement for approval, you can verify the current status and approver on the Revenue Arrangement page.

To view the status of an arrangement:

1. Go to Transactions > Financial > Revenue Arrangements.
2. On the Revenue Arrangements list, click the View link for the specific record.
3. On the Revenue Arrangement page, you can verify the following:
   - In the Approval Status field, you can view current status of the arrangement.
     - Pending Approval – Arrangements in this status have been submitted or resubmitted for approval. It remains in this status while awaiting the approval of the designated approver.
     - Approved – Arrangements in this status have been manually approved by the designated approver. Also, arrangements with a total amount that does not exceed the general limit and reviewer's limit are automatically approved.
Rejected - Arrangements in this status have been manually rejected by the designated approver. Also, arrangements for approval with a total amount that cannot be covered by any approver in the approval hierarchy are automatically rejected. This is true for resubmitted arrangements with no total amount, as a result of a merge, which are automatically set to Rejected status.

- In the Next Approver field, you can view the name of the currently assigned approver of the arrangement.

For information about setting the approver, see Setting Up Employee Records for Approval Routing.

Customizing the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

You can customize the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow by enabling only the features that suit your business requirements. You can change the email notification and add substitute approvers to the approval routing. If you want to update the amount validation criteria, use either the total revenue amount or total carve-out to compare with the limits. You can also add components, conditions, and triggers that alter the approval routing process. When planning your customization, you can review the workflow process in the following topics:

- Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow States
- Resubmitting Revenue Arrangements for Approval

Making a Copy of the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow

To begin your customization, you must create a copy of the workflow.

To make a copy of the workflow:

1. Go to Customization > Scripting > Workflows.
2. From the workflows list, click the link for the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow.
3. On the workflow page, point to the More link and then select Make Copy.

   The default workflow states, actions, and other components are copied to your custom workflow. For detailed instructions, see the help topic Copying a Workflow.

After completing your customization, you can run the workflow in testing or released mode. Before releasing your custom workflow, ensure that the original Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow is not running. For more information, see Running the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow.

The instructions in the following sections show you how to update components specific to the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow. For topics about adding or changing workflow components, see the help topic Working with Workflows. For detailed instructions to customize each workflow component, you can view the topics for states, conditions, actions, and custom fields.

Setting the Amount Validation Field

Revenue arrangements can be validated using its total revenue or total carve-out amount. By default, the amount validation field uses the total revenue amount. You can change the default on workflow states that run the actions and transitions for the amount validation.
To set the amount validation field for an action:

The following instructions are only applicable to the General Limit Check state, which runs the action for the amount validation.

1. On the workflow diagram, double-click the General Limit Check state.
2. On the Workflow State page, click the Actions subtab.
3. In the list of actions, click the Edit link for the Set Field Value action with the following parameters: [RRAW] Total Revenue Amount = Total Revenue Amount.
4. On the Workflow Action page, in the Value section, select your option in the Field field: Total Carve-Out or Total Revenue Amount.
5. Click Save.

To set the amount validation field for a transition:

The following instructions are only applicable to the following states that run the transition for the amount validation: Pending Approval, Approved, and Rejected.

1. On the workflow diagram, double-click the state to be updated.
   
   **Note:** You must update the field for the three states that run the amount validation.

2. On the Workflow State page, click the Transitions subtab.
3. In the list of transitions, click the Edit link for the Resubmit transition.
4. On the Workflow Transition page, in the Condition section, point to the area beside the Condition field, and then click the Open icon.
   
   This opens Visual Builder where you can select the amount validation field for the condition of the transition.

---

**Customizing the Revenue Recognition Approval Workflow**

---

**Advanced Revenue Management**
5. On the Workflow Condition page, do the following:
   1. In the Field column, look for the [RRAW] Total Revenue Amount (Workflow) field.
   2. In the Value Field column, select Total Carve-Out or Total Revenue Amount.
   3. Click OK to save your selection.
   4. Click Save to save the updated condition.
      The Condition field shows your updated selection for the amount validation field.

6. Click Save to save the updated workflow transition.

Changing the General Limit

Upon entry of a revenue arrangement, the workflow validates its amount using the general limit. The limit is set to 10000 by default. You can set your own limit by updating the General Limit field on your custom workflow.

To change the general limit:
   1. In the context panel of the workflow, click the Workflow tab, and then click the Fields view.
   2. From the list of fields, select General Limit to open its record.
   3. On the Workflow Field page, click the Validation & Defaulting subtab.
   4. In the Default Value field, enter the new value for the general limit.
   5. Click Save.
The new general limit is applied to transactions submitted after your update. An existing transaction in Pending Approval status would have already been validated against the old general limit. However, if the transaction is resubmitted after the update, it is validated against the new general limit.

**Updating an Email Notification**

You can change the content of the approval or rejection email on any of the following states: Pending Approval, Rejected, Approved. To find out which state to update, click a state from the workflow diagram. Review the details of the state in the context panel. Look for the Send Email action row and display its parameters by hovering over the row.

**To update an email notification:**

1. On the workflow diagram, double-click the state.
2. On the Workflow State page, click the **Actions** subtab.
3. In the list of actions, click the Edit link for the Send Email action that contains the message to be updated.
4. In the Content section, you can edit the body and subject of the email in their appropriate fields.

![Content section of the workflow diagram](image)

For more information about updating workflow emails, see the help topic **Send Email Action**.

5. Click **Save**.
The Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature adds flexibility to Advanced Revenue Management. This feature enables you to define recognition attributes for revenue elements based on specified criteria.

The Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab on the item record contains the default values for the recognition attributes of a revenue element. With Rule-Based Recognition Treatment, you can specify different values for the following recognition attributes. As a result, the same item can have different attribute values in different revenue elements.

- Create Revenue Plans On
- Revenue Recognition Rule
- Rev Rec Forecast Rule
- Allocation Type
- Revenue Allocation Group

For details about the recognition attributes on the item record, see Revenue Recognition/Amortization Subtab.

Rule-Based Recognition Treatment adds two records to the Setup > Accounting menu under Revenue:

- **Recognition Treatment** – a collection of values for recognition attributes. The Recognition Treatment permission, under Lists, controls access to this record.
- **Recognition Treatment Rule** – the criteria that determine whether NetSuite applies a recognition treatment. The Recognition Treatment Rule permission, under Lists, controls access to this record.

For example, you may want the values of Create Plans On and Revenue Recognition Rule for return transactions to be different from sales transactions. With this feature, you can create a recognition treatment rule that uses the Transaction Type criterion with return transaction types. The recognition treatment you associate with your rule contains the attribute values for Create Plans On and Revenue Recognition Rule to use for returns. You do not need to edit the revenue arrangement for the return transaction to change the attribute values. NetSuite automatically applies the correct recognition treatment as a result of the recognition treatment rule lookup process.

The recognition treatment rule lookup process occurs as part of the revenue arrangement creation and merge processes. You can also start the process from a revenue arrangement to apply a new recognition treatment. For details, see Running the Recognition Treatment Lookup Process Manually.

After the initial setup, recognition treatments and recognition treatment rules should change only when your accounting policies change. Documentation for the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature consists of two major topic areas:

- **Setup for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment** – contains instructions to enable the feature and manage recognition treatment records and rules, including roles and permissions
- **Operation of Rule-Based Recognition Treatment** – contains instructions to look up recognition treatment rules and apply recognition treatments, exclude revenue elements from recognition treatment lookup, and view recognition treatments and recognition treatment rules

Navigation paths for procedures for this feature use the NetSuite classic interface. For information, see the help topics Personal Preferences for Appearance, and look for the option Use Classic Interface.

### Setup for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment

Setup for the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature includes the following topics:

- **Enabling the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment Feature**
Roles and Permissions for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment

Recognition Treatment Management
- Creating a Recognition Treatment
- Editing a Recognition Treatment
- Deleting a Recognition Treatment

Recognition Treatment Rule Management
- Defining a Recognition Treatment Rule
- Prioritizing Recognition Treatment Rules
- Editing a Recognition Treatment Rule
- Deleting a Recognition Treatment Rule

Enabling the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment Feature

You cannot enable Rule-Based Recognition Treatment without the Accounting Periods and Advanced Revenue Management features. You cannot disable the Advanced Revenue Management feature after you enable it. For information, see Advanced Revenue Management.

To enable the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment feature:
1. Go to Setup > Company > Setup Tasks > Enable Features.
2. Click the Accounting subtab, and check the Rule-Based Recognition Treatment box.
   You cannot check this box unless the Advanced Revenue Management box is also checked.
3. Click Save.

You cannot disable this feature when your account has recognition treatment rules or recognition treatment records.

Roles and Permissions for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment

Two permissions are associated with this feature. Administrators can add these permissions to custom roles as needed.
- Recognition Treatment – list permission that controls access to the recognition treatment record
- Recognition Treatment Rule – list permission that controls access to the recognition treatment rule record

NetSuite includes these permissions in standard roles at the following levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Role</th>
<th>Permission Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/R Clerk</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountant</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountant Reviewer</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFO</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEO</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recognition Treatment Management

A recognition treatment is a collection of recognition attributes, plus a required name and description. The attributes include some, but not all, of the revenue recognition attributes on the Revenue Recognition/Amortization subtab of the item record.

A recognition treatment record can include values for the following attributes:

- Create Revenue Plans On
- Revenue Recognition Rule
- Rev Rec Forecast Rule
- Allocation Type
- Revenue Allocation Group

For descriptions of these attributes, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management.

The list permission Recognition Treatment controls access to the recognition treatment record. For more information, see Roles and Permissions for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

You can create recognition treatments before you define the recognition treatment rules that use the recognition treatments. However, you can add a recognition treatment if needed while you define a recognition treatment rule.

After initial setup, you should modify recognition treatments only when your accounting policies change. For information about the day-to-day use of recognition treatments and recognition treatment rules, see Operation of Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

Recognition treatment management includes the following procedures:

- Creating a Recognition Treatment
- Editing a Recognition Treatment
- Deleting a Recognition Treatment

Creating a Recognition Treatment

If you plan to have many recognition treatments, you should develop a naming convention for them. Recognition treatment names appear in a dropdown list on recognition treatment rules. You can create the recognition treatments you need in advance and add new recognition treatments as you define your recognition treatment rules.

To create a recognition treatment record:

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatments > New.
2. In the Name field, enter a unique name for the recognition treatment.
3. In the Description field, enter a longer description to help identify the recognition treatment.
4. Leave the **Inactive** box clear unless you want to prevent the treatment from being assigned to a recognition treatment rule. When you check the **Inactive** box, the recognition treatment does not appear in Recognition Treatment list for recognition treatment rules.

5. Set the attribute values you want for the recognition treatment in the remaining fields. You can set values for the following attributes. If you leave an attribute value blank, the recognition treatment does not affect that attribute value on the revenue element. The attribute retains the value it had before the recognition treatment was applied.

   - **Create Revenue Plans On** – The available values for this attribute include Revenue Arrangement Creation and Billing. Other values are available depending on the features enabled in your account.
   - **Revenue Recognition Rule** – The available values for this attribute depend on the revenue recognition rules you have created for your account.
   - **Rev Rec Forecast Rule** – The same values are available for this attribute as for **Revenue Recognition Rule**. The values you select for these attributes do not need to match.
   - **Allocation Type** – The available values for this attribute are **Normal**, **Exclude**, and **Software**.
   - **Revenue Allocation Group** – The available values for this attribute are configured during setup to meet the specific needs of your company. Revenue allocation group is used in GroupSum functions in fair value formulas.

For more information about these attributes, see Item Configuration for Advanced Revenue Management, Revenue Recognition/Amortization Subtab.

6. Click **Save**.

### Editing a Recognition Treatment

Changes in recognition treatments only affect revenue elements to which the treatments are applied in the future. If changes to the revenue arrangement source trigger an update of the revenue arrangement, changes to the treatment are applied during update. You can also apply recognition treatments manually to update the treatment on an element and pick up changes. See Running the Recognition Treatment Lookup Process Manually.

After initial setup, you should modify recognition treatments only when your accounting policies change. For information about the day-to-day use of recognition treatments, see Operation of Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

**To edit a recognition treatment record:**

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatments.
2. In the row of the recognition treatment you want to modify, click **Edit**.
3. Edit the recognition treatment as needed.
   
   If you check the Inactive box and an active recognition treatment rule uses the treatment, you cannot save the change. The message you receive when you try to save includes the active rules that use the treatment.

4. Click Save.

Your changes appear in the System Notes subtab after you save the record.

Deleting a Recognition Treatment

You cannot delete recognition treatments that have been assigned to revenue elements or used in active recognition treatment rules. If a recognition treatment is not used in a active recognition treatment rule, you can edit the treatment and make it inactive, even if it has been assigned to a revenue element.

To delete a recognition treatment record:

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatments
2. In the row of the recognition treatment you want to delete, click Edit.
3. From the Actions list, select Delete.

   After you confirm that you want to delete, you get an error message if the treatment is assigned to revenue elements or used in recognition treatment rules.

Recognition Treatment Rule Management

A recognition treatment rule defines the criteria that must match on a revenue element before NetSuite applies the recognition treatment. Each recognition treatment rule must specify a recognition treatment. The treatment rule lookup process evaluates the rules to determine whether to apply a recognition treatment to a revenue element.

The list permission Recognition Treatment Rule controls access to the recognition treatment rule record. For more information, see Roles and Permissions for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

You must create the recognition treatment before you can complete the definition of the recognition treatment rule that applies the recognition treatment.

After initial setup, recognition treatment rules should rarely change. For information about the day-to-day use of recognition treatment rules, see Operation of Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

Recognition treatment rule management includes the following procedures:

- Defining a Recognition Treatment Rule
- Prioritizing Recognition Treatment Rules
- Editing a Recognition Treatment Rule
- Deleting a Recognition Treatment Rule

Defining a Recognition Treatment Rule

You define recognition treatment rules on the Recognition Treatment Rule page. Each rule specifies the recognition treatment to apply to a revenue element when it matches the criteria.

The rule criteria consist of a set of attributes of a revenue element or its linked item record. Each recognition treatment rule must have a unique set of criteria.

During revenue arrangement creation, a lookup process compares each revenue element to the recognition treatment rules in order of rule priority. When the process finds a matching rule, it applies
the recognition treatment for that rule to the element and evaluation ends. If a revenue element does not match any recognition treatment rule, recognition attribute values come from the source item.

To define a recognition treatment rule:

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Recognition Treatment Rules > New.

2. In the Rule Name field, enter a unique name for the rule.
   Your rule name should include enough information for you to identify it in a list if you need to change the priority of your rules. You can include symbols in addition to letters and numbers.

3. In the Description field, enter a short description of the rule. The description is optional.

4. Select the Recognition Treatment to apply when this rule matches a revenue element.
   If the recognition treatment you want to use does not appear in the list, click the plus icon to create a new recognition treatment. For information, see Creating a Recognition Treatment.

5. Check the Inactive box if you want to disable the rule.

6. In the Criteria subtab, select the fields and values that must match for the rule to apply the recognition treatment to a revenue element.

   Unless you include a field and value, the field is not considered for matching.

   - **Accounting Book** – Multi-select list. The accounting book associated with the source and revenue element. This field is available only when the Multi-Book Accounting feature is enabled. For information, see Using Multi-Book Accounting.
   
   - **Date** – Date. Refers to the date on the revenue arrangement.
   
   - **Item Revenue Category** – Multi-select list. The item revenue category of the item in the revenue element.
   
   - **Source Type** – Multi-select list. The type of source for the revenue element. Transaction Line is always an option. Other options depend on the features enabled in your account.
   
   - **Subsidiary** – Multi-select list. The subsidiary associated with the source and revenue element.
   
   - **Transaction Type** – Multi-select list. The type of transaction the source is. Options include
     - Sales Orders
     - Invoices (not created from sales orders)
     - Cash Sales
     - Cash Refunds
     - Return Authorizations
Credit Memos
You can use this field without including a Source Type. Transaction type refers only to transaction lines.

7. When you have added all criteria needed to apply the recognition treatment, click Save.

After you have created your recognition treatment rules, review their priority. Order of creation determines the initial priority. The first recognition treatment rule you create takes precedence over the next one you create, and so on. For instructions, see Prioritizing Recognition Treatment Rules.

Prioritizing Recognition Treatment Rules

The priority numbers of recognition treatment rules determine the recognition treatment that a revenue element gets. The treatment rule lookup process begins with the highest priority rule (priority number 1) and continues until it finds a rule that matches the element. When the process finds a match, it ends. If the process does not find a match, the revenue element retains the values it had before the lookup.

To be considered, a rule that is an exception to a general rule must have a higher priority (lower number) than the general rule. For example, if you have a general rule for a specific transaction type, and also have subsidiary-specific rules for that transaction type, make the subsidiary-specific rules higher priority.

To change the priority of recognition treatment rules

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatment Rules, and click Prioritize Rules.
2. On the Recognition Treatment Rule Ranking page, use the buttons for each row to adjust the position of the row in the list. On this page, the rules appear in priority ranking order.
   For example, to make the rule for EU subsidiary invoices rank higher than the general invoice rule, select the EU subsid invoices row and click Move Up. The EU subsid invoices rule then becomes Priority 1, and Invoice transactions becomes Priority 2.
3. When you are satisfied with the ranking, click Save.

Editing a Recognition Treatment Rule

Changes in recognition treatment rules only affect future treatment rule lookup results. Your rule edits do not change the treatments that have already been applied to revenue elements.

To edit a recognition treatment rule:

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatment Rules, and click Edit for the rule you want to edit.
By default, the Recognition Treatment Rules page lists rule in alphabetical order by Rule Name.

2. Edit the recognition treatment rule as needed.
3. Click Save.

Your changes appear in the System Notes subtab after you save the rule.

Deleting a Recognition Treatment Rule

You cannot delete recognition treatment rules that are associated with revenue elements. You can, however, edit the recognition treatment rule and check the Inactive box to prevent the rule from being used again until you clear the box.

To delete a recognition treatment rule:

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatment Rules, and click Edit for the rule you want to delete.
   By default, the Recognition Treatment Rules page lists rule in alphabetical order by Rule Name.
2. From the Actions list, select Delete.
   After you confirm that you want to delete, you get an error message if the recognition treatment rule is assigned to revenue elements.

Operation of Rule-Based Recognition Treatment

The recognition treatment lookup process is part of the process that creates and updates revenue arrangements. The treatment lookup occurs prior to allocation when new revenue arrangements are created or merged. If revenue arrangements are not compliant, the lookup process runs again when revenue arrangements are updated. For more information, see Compliant Indicator for Revenue Arrangements.

The treatment lookup process evaluates treatment rules to determine whether to apply a recognition treatment to a revenue element. The process begins with the highest priority rule (priority number 1) and continues until it finds a rule that matches the element. When the process finds a match, it ends. If the process does not find a matching rule for the revenue element, NetSuite does not apply a recognition treatment to the element.

Recognition treatments and recognition treatment rules should rarely change. For information about adjusting the initial setup, see Setup for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

The following topics contain instructions for working with recognition treatments and rules after the initial setup:

- Running the Recognition Treatment Lookup Process Manually
- Excluding Revenue Elements from Treatment Lookup
- Viewing Recognition Treatments
- Viewing Recognition Treatment Rules

Running the Recognition Treatment Lookup Process Manually

The recognition treatment lookup process runs automatically prior to allocation when new revenue arrangements are created or merged. You can also run the lookup process manually to apply recognition treatments to the elements of a specific revenue arrangement using the Apply Treatments button.
The Apply Treatments button does not appear on compliant revenue arrangements or when the Exclude from Treatment Lookup box is checked on all revenue elements. To apply treatments to revenue arrangements, the Compliant box on the header of the arrangement and at least one revenue element’s Exclude from Treatment Lookup box must be clear. For more information, see Compliant Indicator for Revenue Arrangements and Excluding Revenue Elements from Treatment Lookup.

To run the treatment lookup process manually:

1. Go to , and click View next to the revenue arrangement to which you want to apply the recognition treatment.
2. If the Compliant box is checked on the revenue arrangement:
   a. Click Edit.
   b. Clear the Compliant box, and click Save.
3. Click Apply Treatments and wait for the process to run.
4. Click Allocate.
   When the allocation process is complete, you should see a check in the Compliant box again. If the box remains clear, allocation has failed. Investigate the error on the Revenue Arrangement Message subtab, correct the problem, and click Allocate again.
5. Click Update Revenue Plans to ensure your revenue plans include any changes.

Excluding Revenue Elements from Treatment Lookup

Use the Exclude from Treatment Lookup box on a revenue element to prevent changes to revenue recognition attributes due to future treatment lookup. When you exclude an element from the lookup process, the treatment rule and treatment associated with the element, if any, remain unchanged.

The usual reason for excluding elements from lookup is to preserve edits you have made manually to the element’s revenue recognition attributes. You can continue to edit revenue elements manually after you exclude them from lookup. For information about which attributes you can edit, see Revenue Element Field Reference.

To exclude revenue elements from treatment lookup:

1. Go to Transactions > Financial > Revenue Arrangements, and click Edit next to the revenue arrangement with the revenue elements you want to exclude.
2. Check the Exclude from Treatment Lookup box on each revenue element whose attributes you want to preserve.
3. Click Save.

You can use the Exclude from Treatment Lookup field as a criteria filter and results field in revenue element advanced searches. For general instructions, see the help topic Defining an Advanced Search.

Viewing Recognition Treatments

To view recognition treatments, you need the lists permission Recognition Treatment at the View level or higher. For more information, see Roles and Permissions for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

NetSuite provides several ways to view recognition treatments.

- From the Menu
From the Menu

From the menu, you can see a complete list of the recognition treatment records in your account and view individual records as needed.

To view a recognition treatment from the menu:

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatments.
   In Accounting Center, go to Revenue > Setup > Recognition Treatments.
   In the Executive Center, go to Setup > Other Setup > Recognition Treatments.
2. Click View next to the recognition treatment you want to view.
3. Click Back or List to return to the Recognition Treatments list page.

From a Recognition Treatment Rule

When you are creating or editing a recognition treatment rule, you can view recognition treatments in a popup window.

To view a recognition treatment from a recognition treatment rule:

1. With the recognition treatment rule in edit mode, select a Recognition Treatment from the list.
2. Click the open icon to the right of the list.
   The Recognition Treatment page opens in a new browser tab.

From a Revenue Element

When the lookup process applies a recognition treatment to a revenue element, it adds a link to the treatment on the element record.

You need the following additional permissions to access a recognition treatment from a revenue element using this procedure:

- Lists permission Revenue Element, View level or higher
- Transactions permission Revenue Arrangement, View level or higher

To view a recognition treatment from a revenue element:

1. Go to Transactions > Financial > Revenue Arrangements, and click View next to the revenue arrangement with the revenue element whose treatment you want to view.
2. On the Revenue Element subtab of the Revenue Elements subtab, click the link in the Revenue Element column.
3. On the Revenue Element page, click the link in the Recognition Treatment field.
   If the Recognition Treatment field is empty, no recognition treatment is associated with the element.
From Search Results

You can create a search for recognition treatments at Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatments > Search or from the Search link in the top right of the Recognition Treatment page.

You can use a revenue element advanced search or saved search to view recognition treatments in the context of revenue elements. Both the criteria filters and the results fields include Recognition Treatment.

For help with advanced search and saved search, see the help topics Defining an Advanced Search and Defining a Saved Search.

To view a recognition treatment with revenue elements from search results:

1. Go to.
2. If desired, click Create Saved Search.
3. Complete header fields and add criteria filters as desired.
4. On the Results subtab, add Recognition Treatment to the fields and order the fields as desired.
5. Complete sorting and output fields in the header of the subtab as desired.
6. Click Submit (or Preview in a saved search) to see your results.
7. Click View for the revenue element that includes the recognition treatment you want to see.
8. On the Revenue Element page, click the link in the Recognition Treatment field.
   - If the Recognition Treatment field is empty, no recognition treatment is associated with the element.

You can use similar steps to access a recognition treatment from a Transaction search for the Revenue Arrangement type. Revenue Element Fields are near the bottom of the list of results fields, and Recognition Treatment is included.

Viewing Recognition Treatment Rules

To view recognition treatment rules, you need the list permission Recognition Treatment Rule at the View level or higher. For more information, see Roles and Permissions for Rule-Based Recognition Treatment.

NetSuite provides several ways to view recognition treatment rules.

- From the Menu
- From a Revenue Element
- From Search Results

From the Menu

From the menu, you can see a complete list of the recognition treatment rules in your account and view individual records as needed.

To view a recognition treatment rule from the menu:

1. Go to Setup > Accounting > Revenue > Recognition Treatment Rules.
   - In Accounting Center, go to Revenue > Setup > Recognition Treatment Rules.
   - In the Executive Center, go to Setup > Other Setup > Recognition Treatment Rules.
2. Click View next to the recognition treatment rule you want to view.
3. Click **Back** or **List** to return to the Recognition Treatment Rules list page.

### From a Revenue Element

When the lookup process applies a recognition treatment rule to a revenue element, it adds a link to the treatment rule on the element record.

You need these additional permissions to access a recognition treatment rule from a revenue element using this procedure:

- Lists permission Revenue Element, View level or higher
- Transactions permission Revenue Arrangement, View level or higher

**To view a recognition treatment rule from a revenue element:**

1. Go to Transactions > Financial > Revenue Arrangements, and click **View** next to the revenue arrangement with the revenue element whose treatment you want to view.
2. On the **Revenue Element** subtab of the **Revenue Elements** subtab, click the link in the **Revenue Element** column.
3. On the Revenue Element page, click the link in the **Recognition Treatment Rule** field.
   - If the **Recognition Treatment Rule** field is empty, no recognition treatment rule is associated with the element.

### From Search Results

You can use a revenue element advanced search or saved search to view recognition treatment rules. Both the criteria filters and the results fields include Recognition Treatment Rule.

For help with advanced search and saved search, see the help topics **Defining an Advanced Search** and **Defining a Saved Search**.

**To view a recognition treatment rule from search results:**

1.  
2. If desired, click **Create Saved Search**.
3. Complete header fields and add criteria filters as desired.
4. On the **Results** subtab, add **Recognition Treatment Rule** to the fields and order the fields as desired.
5. Complete sorting and output fields in the header of the subtab as desired.
6. Click **Submit** (or **Preview** in a saved search) to see your results.
7. Click **View** for the revenue element that includes the recognition treatment rule you want to see.
8. On the Revenue Element page, click the link in the **Recognition Treatment Rule** field.
   - If the **Recognition Treatment Rule** field is empty, no recognition treatment is associated with the element.

You can use similar steps to access a recognition treatment rule from a Transaction search for the Revenue Arrangement type. Revenue Element Fields are near the bottom of the list of results fields, and Recognition Treatment Rule is included.